Decision released from public excluded session			
Recommendation from (agenda report)	Date of meeting	Recommendation to (decision-making meeting)	Date of meeting
Council	21/03/19	n/a	21/03/19

#### **Report Title and number**

Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

#### **Documents released**

Decision CL/2019/034, Report R9984 and Attachments A2129140, A2145671, A2136847, A2136858, and A2136796

#### Decision

#### Resolved

#### That the Council

- 1. <u>Receives</u> the report Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (R9984) and its attachments (A2129140, A2145671, A2136847, A2136858, and A2136796); and
- 2. <u>Agrees</u> that it is satisfied that there has been sufficient consultation in accordance with section 72 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act); and
- 3. <u>Agrees</u> that the draft Plan specifies the matters listed in section 73(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and otherwise complies with section 73 of the Act; and
- 4. <u>Agrees</u> that it is satisfied that the draft Plan meets the requirement of section 74 of the Act (including not being inconsistent with the National Policy Direction 2015); and
- 5. <u>Approves</u>, subject to Tasman District Council passing similar resolutions, amendments to the Plan Proposal and consequential changes to supporting documentation recommended by the Joint Regional Pest Management Committee by:

- a. moving banana passion vine, old man's beard, climbing asparagus and wild ginger from the Progressive Containment Programme into the Sustained Control Programme, and by
- b. including an additional rule in the remaining Progressive Containment Programmes requiring that landowners report and control these pests outside the mapped containment areas; and
- 6. Adopts the Report of the Joint Regional Pest Management Committee titled 'Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan Plan Submissions, Councils Decision Report', as the Council's written report and decisions on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan under section 75(1)(2) and (3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993; and
- 7. <u>Notifies</u>, subject to Tasman District Council passing similar resolutions, submitters and the public of its decision on the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan, in accordance with section 75(4) of the Biosecurity Act 1993, on 1 April 2019; and
- 8. <u>Agrees</u> that Report (R9984), Attachments (A2129140, A2145671, A2136847, A2136858, and A2136796) and the decision be released from public excluded business once the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan is publicly notified.

<u>Carried</u>

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029



Council

21 March 2019

**REPORT R9984** 

# Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

## **Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To:
  - a) consider the report of the joint Regional Pest Management Committee;
  - b) adopt the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029; and
  - c) decide to notify submitters and the public of the decision.

## 2. Summary

- 2.1 The proposal for a Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2027 was publicly notified for submissions on 4 November 2017. Once adopted this Plan will replace the existing Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Strategy 2012-2017.
- 2.2 This report details the process followed to meet the requirements of the Biosecurity Act 1993 in developing the Plan. The Joint Committee has powers to recommend to both Councils the adoption of the final Tasman-Nelson Pest Management Plan.
- 2.3 The Plan is the principal document that governs how the Council will meet its pest management obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act). It details those programmes that will be used to eradicate or manage unwanted pests that may otherwise pose a risk to our environment or economy.
- 2.4 Council also undertakes pest management activity outside the provisions of the Act which includes service delivery and education. These activities do not form part of a regional pest management plan and will be separately documented in an operational plan.
- 2.5 While the original proposed Plan aimed to be cost neutral, submitters requested a large number of additional pests be included or that pests already included are subject to more aggressive management and/or

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

over a larger area. The Joint Committee recommended accepting a small number of these requests where they clearly met the requirements of the Act and its associated National Policy Direction 2015 and where a serious biosecurity threat was present.

The net increase in operational cost for biosecurity programmes equates to approximately 17% per annum (\$40,000) for the Council and is detailed in section 5.16 of this report. For Tasman District Council a 15% increase in operational cost per annum (\$88,000) is required. An additional \$40,000 is proposed in the biosecurity budget for 2019/20 Annual Plan.

#### 3. Recommendation

#### That the Council

- 1. <u>Receives</u> the report Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (R9984) and its attachments (A2129140, A2145671, A2136847, A2136858, and A2136796); and
- 2. <u>Agrees</u> that it is satisfied that there has been sufficient consultation in accordance with section 72 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act); and
- 3. <u>Agrees</u> that the draft Plan specifies the matters listed in section 73(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and otherwise complies with section 73 of the Act; and
- 4. <u>Agrees</u> that it is satisfied that the draft Plan meets the requirement of section 74 of the Act (including not being inconsistent with the National Policy Direction 2015); and
- 5. <u>Approves</u>, subject to Tasman District Council passing similar resolutions, amendments to the Plan Proposal and consequential changes to supporting documentation recommended by the Joint Regional Pest Management Committee by:
  - a. moving banana passion vine, old man's beard, climbing asparagus and wild ginger from the Progressive Containment Programme into the Sustained Control Programme, and by

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

- b. including an additional rule in the remaining Progressive Containment Programmes requiring that landowners report and control these pests outside the mapped containment areas; and
- 6. Adopts the Report of the Joint Regional Pest Management Committee titled 'Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan Plan Submissions, Councils Decision Report', as the Council's written report and decisions on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan under section 75(1)(2) and (3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993; and
- 7. Notifies, subject to Tasman District Council passing similar resolutions, submitters and the public of its decision on the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan, in accordance with section 75(4) of the Biosecurity Act 1993, on 1 April 2019; and
- 8. <u>Agrees</u> that Report (R9984), Attachments (A2129140, A2145671, A2136847, A2136858, and A2136796) and the decision be released from public excluded business once the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan is publicly notified.

#### 4. Exclusion of the Public

- 4.1 This report has been placed in the public excluded part of the agenda in accordance with section 48(1)(d) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. The reason for withholding information in this report under this Act is:
  - Section 48(1)(d) That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings to which this paragraph applies.

Section 48(2)

Paragraph (d) of subsection (1) applies to -

- (a) Any proceedings before a local authority where -
- (i) A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

decision of the local authority in those proceedings; or

## 5. Background

- 5.1 On 21 September 2017 and 28 September 2017 respectively, Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council determined that the requirements of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) were met and publicly notified the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (the Proposal) on 4 November 2017. Further submissions in support or opposition to original submissions were sought in early 2018.
- The joint Regional Pest Management Committee (Joint Committee) has met six times. It met to hear verbal submissions on the Proposal on 16 April 2018. The submissions sought a number of additions and other changes to the Proposal and the Joint Committee gave direction on changes which are summarised in section 5.3 of this report.
- 5.3 The Joint Committee then considered officer recommendations regarding submissions on 25 and 29 June, 2 July and again on 15 August 2018, including the completion of further analysis (as a result of the deliberations process) regarding aspects of the Proposal.
- 5.4 Between mid-August and early November 2018 the Plan was rewritten to include the recommendations of the Joint Committee. In addition the supporting cost benefit analysis and National Policy Direction reports were altered so they were consistent with the Joint Committee recommendations and with the amended Plan.
- 5.5 During October 2018 targeted consultation was undertaken with private landowners adjoining the Abel Tasman National Park to gauge their support for a Site Led Management Programme drafted (via the deliberations process) in response to submissions received.
- Also during October 2018 reports were prepared documenting compliance of the Plan and its step by step development process with the requirements of the Act and its associated National Policy Direction 2015. A record of the Joint Committee's recommendations was also made forming the basis of the 'Decision Report' required by the Act.
- 5.7 At its last meeting on 3 December 2018 the Joint Committee resolved to recommend the amended Plan to both Councils for their approval. This report presents the assembled documentation for the Council's consideration, as required under section 75(1) of the Act.
- 5.8 Since the last Joint Committee meeting a drafting error relating to rules for the progressive containment pests in the Plan was discovered.

  Amendments have been made to address this.
- 5.9 The Joint Committee has satisfied itself that the Council can receive the attached documents as the decision version of the Plan. If the Council is

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

satisfied with the documents it can release its decisions on submissions (the essence of this report). From the date of notification of decisions, submitters will have 15 working days to appeal to the Environment Court. If there are no appeals then the Plan is 'made' and it becomes operative.

5.10 Tasman District Council is considering a report recommending adoption of the Plan at its meeting on 28 March 2019.

#### 6. Discussion

- 6.1 This report addresses the last step of the Plan making process. Changes were made to the Proposal as a consequence of Joint Committee recommendations (in response to submissions made). The Joint Committee approved all the reports received at the meeting on 3 December 2018 and recommended to officers to prepare a final written report under section 75 of the Act.
- Opportunity was also taken to remove errors or inconsistencies in the Plan, clarify several points and to better align terminology and formatting with other regional council plans (where there was no consequential changes to the obligations of occupiers or the Councils). The Council should also note that photographs/images of each pest will be included in the final operative and published version of the Plan for completeness. An example of size and placement is shown for gorse in Table 7 in the amended Plan.

## **Key changes to the Notified Proposed Plan**

- 6.3 Key changes between the Proposal and the amended Plan are summarised as follows:
  - 5.3.1 Exclusion pests now include Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) managed pest plants (Cape tulip, Johnson grass and water hyacinth, along with *Phragmites*) that have historically been recorded in the Tasman-Nelson area and are thought now to have been eradicated, however ongoing surveillance is needed.
  - 5.3.2 As a result of submissions from the farming and forestry sectors, good neighbour rules are created for gorse and broom, extending across most of the Tasman-Nelson Regions, including along the Tasman District/Marlborough District boundary (but excluding the Howard-St Arnaud area for which separate provision already apply).
  - 5.3.3 Change of status in the Plan for nine previously progressive containment pests (chocolate vine, *Gunnera*, Queensland poplar, yellow flag iris, yellow jasmine, banana passion vine, old man's beard, climbing asparagus and wild ginger) which now become sustained control pests. The seven remaining

R<sub>2</sub>9984<sub>0</sub> 5

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

progressive containment pests, where occupier control rules apply, have been better defined and now include mapped containment areas (i.e. *Bomarea*, Chinese pennisetum, *Nassella* tussock, purple loosestrife, reed sweet grass, variegated thistle and white-edged nightshade).

- 5.3.4 To address an error in the Plan discovered after the final meeting of the Joint Committee, banana passion vine, old man's beard, climbing asparagus and wild ginger have been moved from the progressive containment programme into the sustained control programme as they are widespread outside the relevant containment areas. An additional rule has been included for remaining progressive containment pests to provide control of these pests outside the relevant containment areas shown on the Plan maps.
- 5.3.5 Taiwan cherry, the two knotweeds and *Sabella* have been 'upgraded' and moved into eradication programmes, requiring increased funding for service delivery by the respective Councils.
- 5.3.6 Wilding conifer management proposals were removed from the Plan, primarily due to the Department of Conservation's (DoC's) Mt Richmond Forest Park Strategy being prepared at the same time. It seemed illogical to establish another process to manage these and other wilding conifers in the Regions. However, the 'door is left open' for wilding conifer management to be reviewed by plan change at any suitable time after the Plan becomes operative.
- 5.3.7 Proposed wilding conifer site-led programmes were removed for Mt Richmond Forest Park and the Nelson Lakes National Park and Abel Tasman National Park, primarily due to the wilding conifer matters discussed in 5.3.6 above. However, wilding conifer issues in Abel Tasman and environs are partly addressed in a new site-led proposal outlined in point 5.3.8. The Taiwan cherry site-led proposal for the Nelson City (north-eastern area) essentially became redundant when Taiwan cherry was recommended to be moved to the eradication programme for the whole region, with control to be undertaken and funded by the two councils.
- 5.3.8 Inclusion of a new site-led programme for Abel Tasman National Park and environs (the private land between the park and coast), with rules established for named pests (rosemary grevillea, *Cotoneaster* species, European holly, sycamore, kūmarahou and wilding Douglas fir) where occupiers have responsibilities for control.
- The amended Plan 'clean version' is attached as Attachment 1, showing what the operative Plan will look like when published.

R<sub>2</sub>9984<sub>0</sub> 6

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

#### **Policy and Legal Requirements**

- 6.5 The legal requirements around the regional pest management plan development process are specified in the Biosecurity Act 1993 and the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015. The Act sets out the process that must be undertaken to prepare a regional pest management plan. Those steps must be completed in a sequential manner. These requirements are all addressed in this report and accompanying documentation. If the Council agrees to release its decision on the Plan, it must be satisfied all the matters outlined below are met.
- 6.6 There are six steps in the Plan making process:
  - Section 70 <u>First step</u>: plan initiated by proposal which sets out (among other things) the pests to be managed, the objective of management, the costs and benefits of management, who is affected by the Plan, any rules, and who pays; [achieved in November 2017].
  - Section 71 <u>Second step</u>: satisfaction on requirements that (among other things) the proposal is not inconsistent with the National Policy Direction 2015 (NPD), the proposal has merit, the pests are known to cause adverse effects, and the rules will assist in achieving the Plan's objectives; [achieved during proposal process and through to deliberations].
  - Section 72 <u>Third step</u>: satisfaction with consultation or requirement for more consultation where the Councils consider that it is satisfied that parties who will be affected by the Plan have been consulted; [achieved via submissions on proposal, further submissions received and subsequent consultation process on the Abel Tasman site-led proposal at the 3 December 2018 Joint Committee meeting].
  - Section 73 <u>Fourth step</u>: approval of preparation of the Plan and decision on the management agency where, having been satisfied of the steps above, the Council approves the preparation of the Plan and decides who will manage the Plan; [recommended by the Joint Committee, to be confirmed through this report].
  - Section 74 <u>Fifth step</u>: satisfaction on content of the Plan and requirements to check that the Plan is still not inconsistent with the NPD and that the benefits outweigh the costs; [recommended by the Joint Committee, to be confirmed through this report]. See also Biosecurity Act 1993 section 74 requirements in full in Attachment 2.
  - Section 75 <u>Sixth step</u>: decision on the Plan where, having been satisfied with steps 4 and 5, the Council approves the public release of the Plan and sets out in a report the reasons for accepting or rejecting submissions [this section 75 report].

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

6.7 Compliance with the National Policy Direction (NPD) is a key requirement. The following steps have been undertaken to comply with the NPD, most of which overlap with section 74 [achieved].

NPD requirements	Steps taken to comply
Programme is described	Checked that the types of programmes in 5.2 of the revised Plan Proposal comply with Clause 5 of the NPD.
Objectives are set	Checked that the contents of 5.1 and consequential sections 6.1 to 6.5 of the revised Plan Proposal comply with Clause 4 of the NPD.
Benefits and costs are analysed	Checked that the costs and benefits have been analysed in a manner that is consistent with the Directions in Clause 6 of the NPD.
Funding rationale is noted	Checked that the funding rationale described in Section 9 of the revised Proposal has been developed in line with Clause 7 of the NPD and is adequate for implementation.
Good Neighbour Rules (GNRs) are described	Checked that the descriptions of GNRs in section 6.4 are in line with Clause 8 of the NPD.

- 6.8 Legal review has confirmed that the Council has fulfilled the procedural requirements of sections 70 to 75 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 in preparing the Plan.
- 6.9 Other key Joint Committee recommendations made but not contained in the above table are summarised below:
  - The Plan specifies that Tasman District Council is the management agency with overall responsibility for administering and implementing the Plan. It also notes that other parties have a lead responsibility for managing specified pests, in a partnership approach [achieved].
  - The Plan contains some species that are managed by neighbouring councils in their regions. Submissions received, and subsequent deliberations on points raised and addressed, signal that the Plan is not inconsistent with their objectives, or any operative national pest management plan [achieved].
  - The Plan is not inconsistent with any pathway management plan only one is known, for protection of Fiordland's marine values [achieved].
  - Plans prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991 across the district/region generally permit activities regarded as 'normal' pest control and the Plan is not inconsistent with these documents [achieved].
  - Every effort has been made to ensure the Plan is consistent with, or does not derogate, from other regulations [achieved].

R219840

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

 Rules developed with occupier obligations for control form a key part of achieving progressive containment, sustained control and site-led objectives. Other rules and requirements assist with meeting exclusion and eradication objectives. Staff do not believe the Plan trespasses unduly on the rights of individuals [achieved].

## **Biosecurity Act 1993 procedure followed**

- 6.10 Officers have analysed how the requirements of sections 72, 73 and 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 above have been met by the draft amended Plan. The report 'Biosecurity Act 1993 sections 72, 73 and 74 Analyses (satisfaction of Plan requirements)' is attached as Attachment 3.
- 6.11 The Joint Committee agreed that sections 72, 73 and 74 of the Act and the National Policy Direction requirements have all been satisfied, and recommended as such to both Councils. Section 75(2) requires that the report must provide the Councils' decisions on the Plan and the reasons for accepting or rejecting the submissions received on the proposal.
- 6.12 The report 'Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan Submissions, Councils Decision Report' is attached (Attachment 4) and is
  the full version of the decisions made for this section 75 report. The
  above report provides detail on the changes identified in point 5.3 above
  and all the recommendations made by the Joint Committee which now
  form the Council decision.
- 6.13 If the Council approves the Plan and makes its decision on the Plan, via this section 75 report, the final decision report will be released to submitters. The Councils will also give public notice of their decisions under section 75(4) of the Act.
- 6.14 The Plan will then be at a stage where there is a 15 working day opportunity for submitters or other parties (where they have been involved in the consultation process) to apply to the Environment Court to make changes to the Plan (section 76 of the Act). If there are no applications to the Environment Court, the final step in the Plan making process is to affix the seal of each Council under section 77 of the Act. If there are applications, the Environment Court must hold a public hearing with the outcome either to dismiss the application or to direct the Councils to modify the Plan, or to delete or insert a provision from or into the Plan respectively.
- 6.15 As part of its deliberation the Joint Committee resolved that some pest inclusions requested by submitters should not form part of the Plan. Either they fall outside the restrictions placed on regional pest management plans by the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015, or they would delay the preparation of the Plan. A record of these decisions is contained within the minutes of the Joint Committee meeting of 3 December 2018 and attached as Attachment 5.

R219840 9

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

## **Financial or Budgetary Implications**

- 6.16 When the Plan is finally adopted there will be financial impacts for both Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council as a result of the new Plan.
- 6.17 The key increases in Plan funding requirements are summarised, including cost implications (Nelson City Council costs are highlighted in bold italics), in the following table:

Pest	Actions planned, resulting from Joint Committee decision	Cost implications per annum	Approx. total costs per annum (\$)
Sabella	Moved to eradication, emphasis on ongoing elimination and site audits by TDC/NCC. Requires continued MPI financial support.	TDC inspection costs - \$5,000. TDC and NCC costs - \$40,000 (split \$20,000 each). (Additional NCC cost \$20,000)	45,000
Knotweeds	Moved to eradication, occupiers responsible for control, including TDC managed land. TDC may also assist with management plans for private occupiers.	TDC inspection costs - \$10,000 and TDC costs as an occupier - \$20,000.	30,000
Climbing asparagus	Containment control area extended in Golden Bay to include Wainui Bay area, including developing community led initiatives.	TDC operational costs - \$4,600 and TDC costs as occupier of road reserves - \$5,000.	9,600
Taiwan cherry	Moved to eradication, with TDC and NCC responsible for all control.	TDC operational costs - \$5,000 and TDC costs as occupier - \$3,500. Nelson Nature control costs - \$20,000 (Additional NCC cost \$20,000)	28,500
Abel Tasman NP and environs	Site-led programme for private land enclaves, including TDC managed reserves	Inspections by TDC - \$5,000 and TDC costs as an occupier - \$5,000	10,000
Purple pampas	Encourage community groups to submit to TDC for site-led pest control efforts which might warrant inclusion in an RPMP programme.	Potential additional site-led programmes costs if these are developed.	5,000
		Total per annum	\$128,100

R2984<sub>0</sub> 10

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

6.18 In determining and recommending these additional programmes and activities (for TDC = \$88,100 per annum and for NCC = \$40,000 per annum), the Joint Committee acknowledged an anticipated increase in overall Plan operational costs of \$1.28M over 10 years, and the impact this could have on rates in the longer-term.

## 7. Options

#### 7.1 There are 2 options:

- Approve the documentation as presented and make the Council decision on the Plan (contingent on approval from Tasman District Council, being the second to receive and consider this section 75 report).
- Require amendments to the documentation prior to its approval. If amendments are required there will be associated delay with releasing a Council decision and making the Regional Pest Management Plan operative.

Option 1: Approve the Plan (preferred Option)			
Advantages	Enables decision to be released to submitters and the provisions of the Plan to become operative as soon as possible.		
Risks and Disadvantages	Requires additional budget to implement.		
Option 2: Require amendments prior to approval			
Advantages	<ul> <li>Allows for further consideration of the Plan provisions.</li> <li>Less budget required.</li> </ul>		
	• Less budget required.		
Risks and Disadvantages	<ul> <li>Delays releasing a Council decision and establishing an operative Plan.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Additional resources required to further develop the Plan before it is approved.</li> </ul>		

## 8. Conclusion

8.1 If the Council is satisfied with the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan, and the supporting documentation as outlined in the report, it will need to adopt and release its decision, in accordance with the provisions of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

R29984<sub>0</sub> 11

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

## 9. Next Steps

9.1 When the Council decisions on the Plan are made and notified, the 15 working day provision for submitters to appeal to the Environment Court begins. If no appeals are made the Councils' seals can be affixed accordingly and the Plan becomes operative.

Author: Richard Frizzell, Environmental Programmes Officer

#### **Attachments**

Attachment 1: (A2129140) Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan

2019-2029 for adoption (Circulated separately)

Attachment 2: (A2145671) Biosecurity Act 1993 section 74 requirements

(Circulated separately)

Attachment 3: (A2136847) Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan -

Biosecuriy Act 1993 sections 72, 73, & 74 analysis (Circulated

separately)

Attachment 4: (A2136858) Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan -

Submissions Decision Report (Circulated separately)

Attachment 5: (A2136796) Joint Regional Pest Management Committee

Minutes 3 December 2018 (Circulated separately)

R2984<sub>0</sub> 12

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

eleased of the last of the las

R29984<sub>0</sub> 13

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

## Important considerations for decision making

## 1. Fit with Purpose of Local Government

The report and recommendations outline how Council will address key pest issues across the Regions and community consultation undertaken to achieve this. A consistent and cost-effective approach to pest management across the Nelson-Tasman regions is achieved by working jointly with Tasman District Council. It also provides a valuable service for the Nelson community, ensuring environmental and economic risks from pets are effectively addressed.

## 2. Consistency with Community Outcomes and Council Policy

The report and recommendations detail how the Council will manage key pests and align with the vision of "Enhancing community wellbeing and quality of life" by providing a framework for efficient and effective pest management and making best use of available resources. This contributes to the Council's following Community Outcomes in particular:

- Our unique natural environment is healthy and protected
- Our urban and rural environments are people friendly, well planned and sustainably managed

#### 3. Risk

There are potentially business risk impacts for both Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council if there is an application to the Environment Court regarding Councils' decisions on the Plan, under section 76 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. There would be costs directly attributable to having to participate in the appeal process and further associated delays in the implementation of an operative Plan.

## 4. Financial impact

If the Plan is finally adopted as recommended implementing it will require additional Council funding of \$40,000 per annum.

#### 5. Degree of significance and level of engagement

This matter is of medium to high significance given the importance that a regional pest management plan has on the economic, environmental, social and cultural well-being of the Regions it covers. There are a number of persons, organisations and agencies affected by, and/or interested in, the issues and outcomes.

Consultation and engagement on the Proposal is a requirement under section 72 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. There has been a high level of

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

engagement with public and stakeholders (as detailed in Joint Committee recommendations and Minutes).

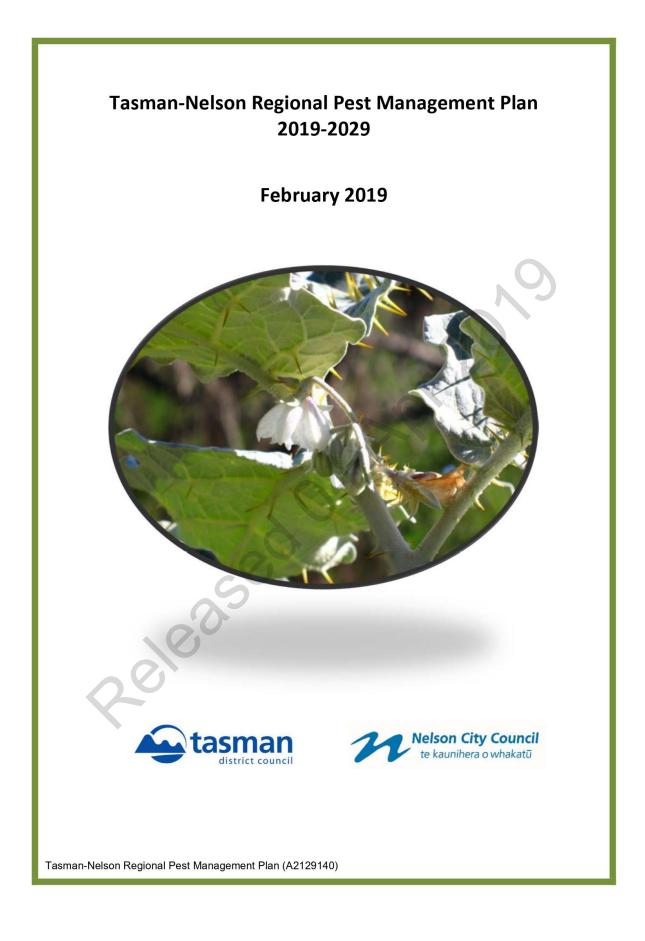
## 6. Inclusion of Māori in the decision making process

Māori were included in key stakeholder consultation during the drafting process of the Plan and two iwi submitted on the Proposal.

## 7. Delegations

The Council has responsibilities and powers to adopt a Pest Management Plan under the Biosecurity Act 1993.

R<sub>2</sub>9984<sub>0</sub> 15





#### **Foreword**

Introduced pest animals and pest plants pose major challenges for land occupiers who are producing crops or managing farms and forests. These pests also impact on our natural ecosystems, destroying the habitat of native birds, animals and insects. We are fortunate in this region to have many committed groups involved in managing environmental pests. These range from the smaller community groups working along waterways and estuary margins to those involved with innovative projects such as the Brook Sanctuary, Project De Vine and the Tasman Environmental Trust, as well as the work undertaken by the Department of Conservation staff and their contractors on public land, and groups such as Friends of Flora, Friends of Rotoiti and Friends of Cobb. It has been inspiring to see the involvement of philanthropists in funding pest control on high value sites within national parks. This Plan is designed to support the work of these individuals, organisations, groups and agencies.

This is the first Pest Management Plan for the Tasman-Nelson Region prepared under the revised Biosecurity Act 2012. It builds on the good progress made under previous Pest Management Strategies in controlling a wide range of pests to support productive land uses and provide environmental benefits from healthy native ecosystems. It is also unique in that it is the only Regional Pest Management Plan that involves two councils working together to provide common and better outcomes.

It has been challenging to determine the pests to be included in this Plan. The main focus has been on the highest-risk pests that are in the early stages of infestation as these make best use of the Councils' limited resources. Focus on widespread pests such as gorse and broom is in areas where there are few plants and there is a strong community commitment to keep on top of them, such as in the St Arnaud - Howard area.

In most situations, the occupier is responsible for managing pests on their property. One of the changes in this Plan is that Council staff (sometimes assisted by other organisations) will formally take responsibility for controlling two categories of pests (Exclusion Pests and Eradication Pests) as this is the most efficient way to deal with them.

Some prioritising has necessarily been required to identify those pests that are of most concern, and which meet the 'tests' required under section 71 of the Act. The results of those tests are set out in the supporting cost benefit analysis document entitled Revised Tasman-Nelson Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan – Supporting Document - Cost Benefit Analysis.

On behalf of Tasman District and Nelson City I would like to thank all those who participated in the preparation of the *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan*. I look forward to working with you to achieve effective pest management across our two councils.

Stuart Bryant Chair

Regional Pest Management Joint Council Committee Brian McGurk Deputy Chair Regional Pest Management Joint Council Committee

Smish.

# Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

The Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council under Part V of the Biosecurity Act 1993 approved this document entitled *Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029* at their Ordinary Meetings, on xyz 2019 and xyz 2019 (respectively) and it became operative on [xyz date 2019].

[This space to be used to affix the common seal of both councils, dated and signed by both mayors and CEOs]

## **Table of Contents**

Part	One	e – Plan Establishment	Page No.
1	Introde 1.1 1.2 1.3	duction Purpose Coverage Duration	1 1 1
2	Backg 2.1	ground Strategic context 2.1.1 Biosecurity framework for the Councils 2.1.2 Biosecurity framework outside Council	3 3 3 4
	2.2	Legislative framework 2.2.1 Biosecurity Act (1993) 2.2.2 Resource Management Act (1991) 2.2.3 Local Government Act (2002) 2.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act (1977) and Wildlife Act (1953) 2.2.5 Other legislation	4 5 7 7 8 9
	2.3 2.4	Relationship with other pest management plans Relationship with Maori	9 9
3	Respo 3.1 3.2 3.3	The Management Agency Compensation and disposal of receipts Affected parties 3.3.1 Responsibilities of occupiers 3.3.2 Crown agencies 3.3.3 Territorial local authorities 3.3.4 Occupiers of road reserves	10 10 11 11 11 12 12 12
Part	t Two	o – Pest Management	15
4	Organ 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	nism Declarations Organism declared as pests Other organisms that may be controlled Unwanted organisms and national programmes Other agency-led pest control	15 15 15 19 20
5	Pest n 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	management framework Objectives Pest management programmes Principal measures to manage pests Rules	21 21 21 22 23
6	Progra 6.1 6.2	amme descriptions Exclusion pests programme Eradication pests programme	25 25 27

## Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

	6.3 6.4 6.5	Progressive Containment pests programme Sustained Control pests programme Site-led pests programme	36 41 53
7	Monit 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5	toring Measuring what the objectives are achieving Monitoring the Management Agency's performance Monitoring plan effectiveness Monitoring other effects of this plan Plan review	61 63 63 64 64
Pai	rt Thr	ree – Procedures	65
8	Powe 8.1 8.2 8.3	President Provided Pr	65 65 66 66
9	Fund 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 9.5	Introduction Analysis of benefits and costs Beneficiaries and exacerbators Funding sources and reasons for funding Anticipated costs of implementing the Plan	68 68 68 69
Lis	t of F	igures	
Figu	re 1	Administrative Boundaries of the Tasman-Nelson Region	2
Figu	re 2	Strategic Relationships for the Regional Pest Management Plan	3
Figu	re 3	External Biosecurity Instruments	4
Figu	re 4	Biosecurity Legislation	5
Lis	t of T	ables	
Table	e 1:	Organisms classified as pests	16
Table	e 2:	Exclusion pests for the Tasman-Nelson region	25
Tabl	e 3:	Eradication pests in the whole Tasman-Nelson region	28
Table	e 4:	Eradication pests in parts of the Tasman-Nelson region	33
Tabl	e 5:	Progressive Containment pests in the Tasman-Nelson region	36
Table	e 6:	Sustained Control pests in the whole Tasman-Nelson region	41
Table	e 7:	Sustained Control pests in parts of the Tasman-Nelson region	43
Table	e 8:	Sustained Control pests in the Tasman-Nelson region	
		subject to Boundary Rules	47

## Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Table 9:	Sustained Control pests in parts of the Tasman-Nelson region	
	subject to Good Neighbour Boundary Rules	52
Table 10:	Sites in the Site-led programme	54
Table 11:	Pests in the Site-led programme	55
Table 12:	Measuring objectives	61
Table 13:	Powers (and duties) from Parts 4 & 6 of the Biosecurity Act	65
Table 14:	Beneficiaries and exacerbators	69
Table 15:	Anticipated RPMP expenditure for 2019/2020	70
Classe		3
Glossar		71
Reference	es	76
Appendic	ces	77
Appendix 1. N	Maps	77
	Organisms of Interest	107
Q.C		

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)



#### Part One - Plan Establishment

#### 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of the *Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029* (the Plan, or RPMP) is to provide a framework for efficient and effective management or eradication of specified organisms in the Tasman-Nelson region to:

- (a) minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with those organisms; and
- (b) maximise the effectiveness of individual pest management action through a regionally co-ordinated approach.

There are many organisms currently in the Tasman-Nelson region, or which could potentially establish in the region, that are considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, it is only where a subject is capable of causing an adverse effect in the region, where a coordinated approach would be more effective than voluntary and unplanned management, and where the benefits of a regional plan approach outweigh the costs of that plan, that regional intervention is warranted.

The Councils consider that, for some of these organisms, a pest management plan will add significant value to the region, by providing for the exclusion, eradication, and containment of pests, and other effective management of named organisms, such as reducing their effects and protecting special places from pests. The Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) contains prerequisite criteria that needed to be met to justify such intervention. This Plan is the end stage of that process and identifies the organisms to be classified as pests and managed on a regional basis.

The Regional Pest Management Plan (the Plan) allows the two Councils to exercise the relevant advisory, service delivery, regulatory and funding provisions available under the Act to deliver the specific objectives identified in Part Two of the Plan: Pest Management (the framework, pest programmes and monitoring).

#### 1.2 Coverage

The Plan will operate within the administrative boundaries of the Tasman-Nelson region and covers an area of 15,222 sq. km (land) and 5513 sq. km (sea) within Tasman District (14,800 sq. km of land and 5165 sq. km of sea) and Nelson City (422 sq. km of land and 348 sq. km of sea). These boundaries are shown in Figure 1.

#### 1.3 Duration

The Plan takes effect on the date it becomes operative, under section 77(5) of the Act, and remains in force for a period of 10 years from that date (xyz date 2019 to xyz date 2029). It may cease at an earlier date in the unlikely event that the Councils declare by public notice that the Plan has achieved its purpose or it is revoked following a review.

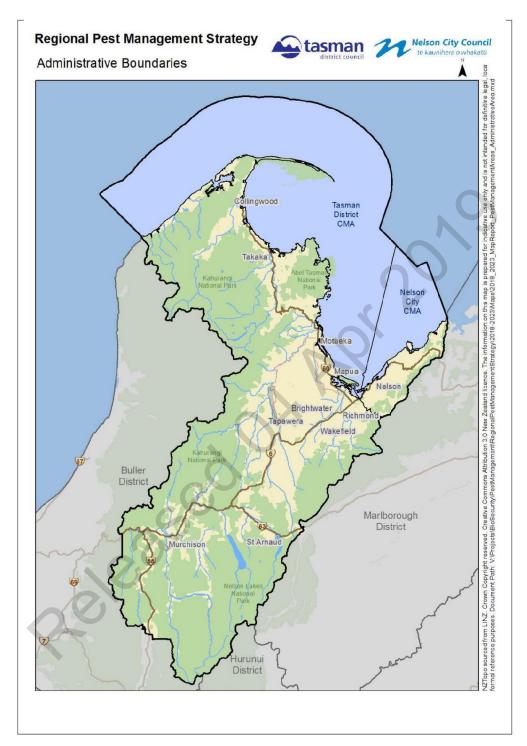


Figure 1. Administrative Boundaries of the Tasman-Nelson Region

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

Page 2

#### 2 Background

#### 2.1 Strategic Context

Pest management influences, and is influenced by, the way land and water is used and managed. Other planning or operational activities may have some capacity for regional pest management or contribute to reducing pest impacts. However, the function of developing and implementing regional pest management plans, with robust, underpinning legislation under the Biosecurity Act 1993, provides the most efficient means of reducing or preventing pest impacts on a region's economic, environmental, social and cultural values. All regional authorities implement regional pest management plans.

#### 2.1.1 Biosecurity framework for the Councils

Regional pest management sits within a biosecurity framework for the Tasman-Nelson region and is underpinned by a number of supporting actions, plans and strategies. These either provide inputs into regional pest management or result from the activities carried out. Land occupiers and the wider community, whether as beneficiaries, exacerbators, or both, are a fundamental part of the framework, as shown in Figure 2.



Figure 2: Strategic Relationships for Regional Pest Management

#### 2.1.2 Biosecurity framework outside Council

An effective biosecurity framework must work within the region and at the national level. Neighbouring regional pest plans and pathway management plans and national legislation, policies and initiatives, will all influence the Plan. Consequently, the Plan is an integral part of a secure biosecurity framework to protect New Zealand's environmental, economic, social and cultural values from pest threats. Figure 3 shows the key inter-connections between the various mechanisms.

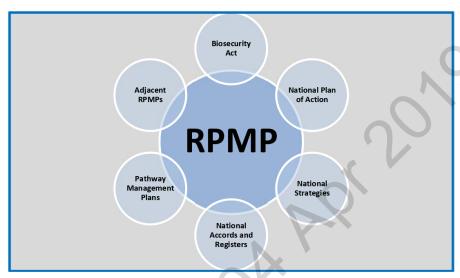


Figure 3: External Biosecurity Instruments

#### 2.2 Legislative Framework

Tasman District Council (TDC) and Nelson City Council (NCC) are two of six unitary authorities in New Zealand that have both regional and district council responsibilities. They manage air, soil, water and the coastal environment as well as rural and urban land use.

Regional councils undertake local government activities and actions under several legislative mandates. All regional councils in New Zealand have favoured the Biosecurity Act 1993 for preparing and operating regional pest management plans. The successful implementation of the rules (and other management actions) specified in this Plan is dependent on Tasman District and Nelson City Councils powers under the Biosecurity Act.

Figure 4 shows the main legislative instruments that must be accounted for when implementing the Plan.

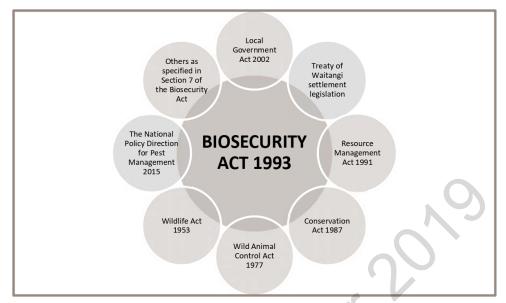


Figure 4: Biosecurity Legislation

In preparing this joint Plan, Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council have considered the Biosecurity Act and subsequent legislative amendments to it, including the National Policy Direction (NPD). This Plan has been considered, planned and funded pursuant to Part 5 of the Act. While the Act is the cornerstone of the Plan, nothing in the Plan is to affect or derogate from other legislation or national directions relating to pest management (refer also section 2.2.4 of this Plan). This Plan is also consistent with the requirements of Section 7 of the Act to ensure the management activities are in accordance with relevant New Zealand legislation.

#### 2.2.1 Biosecurity Act 1993

The Councils can use the Biosecurity Act to exclude, eradicate or effectively manage pests in its region, including unwanted organisms. They are not legally obliged to manage a pest or other organism to be controlled, unless they choose to do so. As such, the Act's approach is enabling rather than prescriptive. It provides a framework to gather intervention methods into a coherent system of efficient and effective actions. Section 71 of the Act contains several criteria that have been met to justify regional intervention. These criteria include that each subject is capable of causing at some time an adverse effect on certain values<sup>1</sup>, and for each subject:

• the benefits of the Plan must outweigh the costs, or the consequences of inaction, or other courses of action;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> That is, on one or more of the following: economic wellbeing; the viability of threatened species; the survival and distribution of indigenous plants and animals; the sustainability of natural and developed ecological systems and processes and biological diversity; soil resources; water quality; human health; social and cultural wellbeing; recreational enjoyment of the natural environment; the relationship between Māori, their culture and traditions and their ancestral lands, waters and other taonga; and animal welfare.

#### Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

- persons who are required to pay some or all of the costs of implementation must either be beneficiaries of the Plan or exacerbators of the problems proposed to be resolved by the Plan;
- there is likely to be adequate funding for the Plan's implementation;
- that each rule helps to achieve the Plan's objectives and does not trespass unduly on individual rights;
- that the Plan is not frivolous or vexatious, is clear enough to be easily understood,
   and
- that if the council has rejected a similar proposal within the last 3 years, new material information answers the previous objections.

#### Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role

The Councils are mandated under Part 2 (functions, powers and duties) of the Act to provide regional leadership for biosecurity activities, primarily within their jurisdictional areas.

Section 12B sets out how the Councils can provide leadership in ways that can help to prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms. The Councils will provide leadership within the region by:

- (a) facilitating the development and implementation of the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan;
- (b) promoting alignment between organisations with pest management responsibilities within the region;
- (c) co-ordinating pest management programmes with adjoining regions;
- (d) promoting public support for pest management;
- (e) enhancing the effectiveness, efficiency and equity of pest management programmes;
- (f) working with occupiers to identify and control pests on their land;
- (g) providing information on identification and control of pests.

Section 13(1) sets out powers that support regional councils in these leadership roles:

- (a) powers to establish (e.g. appoint a Management Agency for a plan; implement a small-scale management programme);
- (b) powers to research and prepare (e.g. gather information; keep records; prepare a proposal to activate the RPMP);
- (c) powers to enable (e.g. giving councils the power to monitor pests to be assessed, managed or eradicated); and

## Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

(d) powers to review (e.g. disallow an operational plan; review, amend, revoke or replace a plan).

#### Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms

Part 5 of the Act specifically covers pest management. Its primary purpose is to provide for harmful organisms to be managed effectively or eradicated. A harmful organism is assigned pest status if included in a pest management plan (also see the prerequisites in Sections 69-78 of the Act). Part 5 includes the need for ongoing monitoring to determine whether pests and unwanted organisms are present and keeping them under surveillance. Part of this process is to develop effective and efficient measures (such as policies and plans) that prevent, reduce, or eliminate the adverse effects of pests and unwanted organisms on land and people (including Māori, their kaitiakitanga and taonga). Part 5 also addresses the issue of who should pay for the cost of pest management.

#### Part 6: Administering an RPMP

Once operative, an RPMP is supported by portions of Part 6 (as nominated in the plan) that focus on the voluntary and mandatory actions of a regional council. For example, a regional council must assess any other proposal for an RPMP, must prepare an operational plan for any RPMP (if they are the Management Agency for it), and must prepare an annual report on the operational plan.

#### 2.2.2 Resource Management Act 1991

The Councils also have responsibilities under the <u>Resource Management Act 1991</u> (RMA) to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the Coastal Marine Area (CMA). These responsibilities include sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources, safeguarding life-supporting capacity and protecting environmentally significant areas and habitats (Section 5(2) and 6(c)).

The RMA sets out the functions of regional and unitary councils in relation to the maintenance and enhancement of ecosystems in the CMA of the region (Section 30(1)(c)(iiia)), the control of actual or potential effects of use, development or protection of land (Section 30(1)(d)(v)), and the establishment, implementation and review of objectives, policies and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity (Section 30(1)(ga)).

The focus of the RMA is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and plans can be used to manage activities so that they do not create a biosecurity risk or those risks are minimised. While the Biosecurity Act is the main regulatory tool for managing pests, there are complementary powers within the RMA that can be used to ensure the problem is not exacerbated by activities regulated under the RMA.

The Biosecurity Act cannot override any controls imposed under the RMA, e.g. bypassing resource consent requirements, except for as provided for in Section 7A of the Biosecurity Act.

#### 2.2.3 Local Government Act 2002

The purpose of the <u>Local Government Act 2002</u> (LGA) is to provide "a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them". The LGA currently underpins biosecurity activities through

the collection of both general and targeted rates. Although planning and delivering pest management objectives could fall within powers and duties under the LGA, it is more efficient and transparent to use the biosecurity legislation. The Councils are mandated under Section 11(b) of the LGA to perform the funding function, and Section 11(b) provides for Council to perform duties under Acts other than the LGA.

## 2.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953

Activities in implementing this Plan must comply with other legislation. Two such Acts are the <u>Wild Animal Control Act 1977</u> (and <u>Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997</u>) and the <u>Wildlife Act 1953</u>. The most relevant requirements are:

(a) The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 declares wild goats, wild deer, wild pigs, chamois and tahr as being wild animals. This Act controls the hunting and release of wild animals and regulates deer farming and the operation of safari parks. It also gives local authorities the power to destroy wild animals under operational plans that have the Minister of Conservation's consent.

Section 7 of the Biosecurity Act moderates the relationship between these Acts – s7(5). The provisions of the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and the Game Animal Council Act 2013 do not apply to prevent or inhibit the exercise of any powers under the Biosecurity Act 1993 on any land (other than land administered under the Acts listed in Schedule 1 of the Conservation Act 1987) when those powers are used in respect of—

- (a) a pest; or
- (b) an unwanted organism-

that may be transmitted by any animal to which the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 or Game Animal Council Act 2013 applies.

(b) The Wildlife Act 1953 controls and protects wildlife not subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. It defines wildlife which are not protected (e.g. feral cattle, feral cats, feral dogs), which are game (e.g. mallard ducks, black swan), which are partially protected and which are injurious. It authorises the keeping and breeding of some species of unprotected wildlife that may be kept and bred in captivity, even if they are declared pests under a pest management plan (e.g. ferret, stoat, weasel, polecat). The Director-General of Conservation must approve any plans to control injurious birds (e.g. rooks).

Section 7 of the Biosecurity Act moderates the relationship between these Acts – s7(6). The provisions of the Wildlife Act 1953 (including any regulations made under that Act)—

- (a) do not apply to prevent or inhibit the exercise or performance of any powers, functions, or duties under this Act when those powers, functions, or duties are exercised or performed in respect of an unwanted organism; and
- (b) do not allow or authorise the contravention of any provision of this Act in respect of wildlife that is also an unwanted organism."

#### 2.2.5 Other legislation

Other legislation (such as the <u>Reserves Act 1977</u> and the <u>Conservation Act 1987</u>) contains provisions that support pest management within a specific context. The role of regional councils under such legislation is limited to advocacy. As regional councils have clearly defined roles and powers under the Biosecurity Act, only taking on an advocacy role would be of little use.

#### 2.3 Relationship with Other Pest Management Plans

The Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) must not be inconsistent with:

- (a) any national pest management plan (NPMP) or RPMP that is focused on the same organism; or
- (b) any regulation.

Efficient and effective pest management requires neighbouring councils to have pest management objectives that are not inconsistent with each other. Tasman District Council staff work with staff from Marlborough District Council, the West Coast Regional Council and Environment Canterbury to develop common approaches for the management of selected pests where this is appropriate and will continue to do so. They also work with the agencies responsible for the management of pests and unwanted organisms (the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI)<sup>2</sup> and the Department of Conservation (DOC)) through a process based on consultation, collaboration and communication to ensure the Plan is not inconsistent with their objectives. As far as is known this Plan is not inconsistent with any operative NPMP.

#### 2.4 Relationship with Māori

One specific purpose of the RPMP under the Act is to provide for the protection of the relationship between Māori and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu, and taonga, and to protect those aspects from the adverse effects of pests. Māori involvement in biosecurity is an important part of exercising kaitiakitanga³ over their mana whenua. Māori also carry out significant pest management through their primary sector economic interests and as occupiers.

The Councils recognise and respect the Crown's responsibilities under the Tiriti o Waitangi (Treaty of Waitangi), which require the Councils to maintain and improve opportunities to foster participation by Māori in the Councils' decision-making processes. The RPMP will be an important tool to deliver on any partnership arrangements that may come about as a result of treaty settlement legislation or other processes.

There are eight iwi authorities with interests and statutory acknowledgements in Te Tau Ihu (that is, the 'Top of the South', from the collective Tasman, Nelson and Marlborough areas):

- Ngati Rarua Iwi Trust and Ngati Rarua Settlement Trust
- Te Atiawa Manawhenua Ki Te Tau Ihu Trust and Te Atiawa o Te Waka-a-Maui Trust

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> As at July 2018, biosecurity functions of MPI were managed through Biosecurity New Zealand (BNZ), a Business Unit within MPI. Throughout the Plan reference is made to MPI responsibilities for certain tasks or organisms. In these contexts MPI refers to either or both MPI and BNZ.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Kaitiakitanga means more than guardianship and/or stewardship. It is an inherited and intergenerational responsibility to care for the environment for future generations. Kaitiakitanga is not only about protecting the life supporting capacity of resources, but of fulfilling spiritual and inherited responsibilities to the environment, of maintaining mana over those resources, and of ensuring the welfare of the people those resources support. Kaitiakitanga is the key cultural means by which sustainability is achieved.

## Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

- Ngati Tama ki Te Waipounamu Trust
- Ngāti Kōata Trust and Te Pātaka-a-Ngāti Koata Trust
- Ngati Kuia Trust
- Ngāti Apā ki te Rā To Trust
- Te Runanga a Rangitāne o Wairau
- Toa Rangatira Trust

Both councils have a special relationship with these iwi, who accordingly were invited to meet and discuss the adverse effects of pests during the preparation of this Plan. Some responsibilities and requirements were discussed and the process and hui will continue long after the Plan takes effect. For example the concept of Te Mana o Te Wai (i.e. that freshwater - the integrity of water, its mana, is maintained) requires further dialogue to recognise a common set of values for fresh water. In the context of pest management, the relevant values are mauri; wairua; natural character; mana; life supporting; ecology; biodiversity and native fish.

Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and the potential effects on native species. In addressing these concerns, for example, there are stringent controls applied by the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) regarding using herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators (including the Councils) to engage with iwi to mitigate any risks. Overall, the Plan's implementation is anticipated to have many positive effects on Māori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways.

Through this Plan, and subsequent operational plans which will be developed, there will be many opportunities for engagement with Māori stakeholders, at both strategic and operational levels of Plan implementation, including involving iwi in monitoring regimes and future Plan reviews.

#### 3 Responsibilities and Obligations

#### 3.1 The Management Agency

Tasman District Council is the overall Management Agency under sections 70(2)(k) and 100 of the Act that will be responsible for implementing the RPMP across Tasman District and Nelson City. The Councils are satisfied that TDC meets the requirements of Section 100 of the Act in that it:

- is accountable to the Plan funders, including Crown agencies, through the requirements of the LGA 2002;
- is acceptable to the funders and those persons subject to the RPMP's management provision because it implemented previous Regional Pest Management Strategies; and
- (c) has the capacity, competency and expertise to implement the RPMP.

However, pest management is a significant undertaking and requires coordination of effort and sharing of resources. Other agencies (e.g. DOC and Nelson City Council) have agreed to take the lead responsibility for managing specific pests (refer to Table 1). The manner in

which TDC as overall Management Agency will implement its management responsibilities is set out in Section 8 of the Plan, including, that other agencies' employees may be authorised under the Biosecurity to act. NCC has several roles in this regulatory space also.

The Management Agency will:

- (a) prepare an Operational Plan for its implementation within 3 months of this Plan becoming operative;
- (b) review the Operational Plan annually, and if necessary, amend it;
- (c) prepare a report on the Operational Plan and its implementation not later than 5 months after the end of each financial year; and
- (d) make copies of the Operational Plan and the report on its implementation available to the public.

#### 3.2 Compensation and Disposal of Receipts

The Plan does not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations under its implementation. However, should the disposal of a pest or associated organism provide any net proceeds, a person will be paid disbursement in the manner noted under Section 100I of the Act.

#### 3.3 Affected Parties

#### 3.3.1 Responsibilities of occupiers

Pest management is an individual's responsibility in the first instance as occupiers generally contribute to the pest problem and in turn benefit from the control of pests. The term "occupier" has a wide definition under the Act and includes:

- (a) the person who physically occupies the place; and
- (b) the owner of the place; and
- (c) any agent, employee, or other person acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

Under the Act, the term "place" includes any building, conveyance, craft, land or structure and the bed and waters of the sea and any canal, lake, pond, river or stream.

Occupiers must manage pest populations at or below levels specified in the rules. If they fail to meet the requirements of the rules, they may face legal action. In some instances, owners and/or occupiers must report pests to the Management Agency. It is illegal to sell, propagate, distribute or keep pests.

An occupier cannot stop an authorised person from entering a place, at any reasonable time, to:

- (a) find out whether pests are on the property;
- (b) manage pests; or
- (c) ensure the owner and/or occupier is complying with biosecurity law.

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

While the occupier may choose the method(s) to control pests, they must also comply with the requirements under other legislation (e.g. Resource Management Act and/or the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996).

The RPMP treats all private land equitably and emphasises the responsibilities and obligations of all land occupiers, including Māori. Council acknowledges the complex and variable relationships of Māori land ownership and occupation, which includes multiple ownership, including lessees, and a range of corporate management systems under the Companies Act or Te Ture Whenua Act. Where owners and/or occupiers are unknown, the Māori Land Court or the Registrar of Companies may be approached to help identify and communicate with them.

Within the Tasman-Nelson region, there are an estimated 54,300 hectares of land under multiple ownership, mostly (95%) plantation forest. This is a substantial area that could provide significant benefits to the region when the Plan is implemented. Conversely, it could present risks if there are barriers to effective communication about the obligations and responsibilities of occupiers. Tasman District Council, as the Management Agent, is committed to working with local iwi (refer also to section 2.4).

#### 3.3.2 Crown agencies

Under section 69(5) of the Act, all land occupiers, including the Crown (for this Plan 'the Crown' refers to Department of Conservation, Land Information New Zealand and New Zealand Transport Authority, or their successors), must meet 'good neighbour rules' within regional pest management plans, as well as general rules. A good neighbour rule responds to the issues caused when a land occupier imposes unreasonable costs on an adjacent land occupier who is actively managing a certain pest, by not undertaking management, or sufficient management, of that pest. This approach ensures that all land is treated equally and no occupier is inflicting unfair or unreasonable costs on others.

This is an opportunity for the Council to promote better integrated and effective pest management, regardless of land tenure, and develop equity across occupiers. In common with other land occupiers, however, the Council may exempt the Crown from any requirement in a plan rule upon written request (refer section 8.3 of this Plan). The Councils will continue to work closely with Crown agencies to deliver the objectives of this Plan.

#### 3.3.3 Territorial local authorities

As unitary authorities, Tasman District and Nelson City councils combine the functions of regional councils and territorial local authorities. This avoids potential difficulties from having separate regional and territorial bodies. Both councils are occupiers of land (such as parks and reserves) and are road controlling authorities in their council areas. Each council is responsible for meeting its own costs of complying with this Plan.

In a strategic sense both councils provide leadership in biosecurity matters and led and participated fully in the adoption of the Plan. This was achieved through a Joint Council Committee and the participation of staff from both councils in consultation with key stakeholders and many others.

# 3.3.4 Occupiers of road reserves

Road reserves include the land on which the formed road lies and the verge area that extends to adjacent property boundaries. The Act allows the option of making either roading authorities (New Zealand Transport Agency and district/city councils) or adjoining land occupiers responsible for pest management on road reserves (section 6(1) of the Act).

Accordingly, for the purposes of this Plan, roadside responsibilities for pest plant and pest animal management lie with the roading authority where they apply to formed roads. For State highways, New Zealand Transport Agency is deemed to be the occupier. For all other local roads the occupier is TDC and NCC, respectively. Areas of responsibility include: rest areas, weigh pits, stockpile sites, legal road reserves adjacent to land free of pest plants or where the occupier is controlling pests in line with a Good Neighbour or Boundary Rule. Where these reserves are occupied by another party (e.g. as paper roads or for grazing purposes), the occupier will be responsible for all pest control under this Plan.





# Part Two - Pest Management

# 4 Organism Declarations

## 4.1 Organisms Declared as Pests

The organisms listed in Table 1 are 'named pests' in the Plan that are capable of causing adverse effects on economic well-being, the environment, human health, enjoyment of the natural environment, and the relationship between Maori, their culture, and their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga. All pests, except for those in the Site-led programmes, have met the criteria outlined in the National Policy Direction for Pest Management. Similarly, all the pests in this table, except for those in the Site-led programmes, are banned from sale, propagation or distribution under Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act.

This table indicates the management programme that applies to the pest, and who is responsible for its management. A mix of agency and occupier responsibilities is appropriate, depending on the type of programme. Good Neighbour Rules (GNR) apply for two pests, as indicated. Further information on GNR is contained in Section 5.4. There are statutory obligations that apply to any person under Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act that prevent any person from selling, propagating, or distributing the pest or part of a pest that is covered by the Plan. Non-compliance, in whole or in part, with those sections is an offence under Section 154 O(1) of the Act and may result in penalties described in Section 157(1) of the Act.

# 4.2 Other Organisms That May be Controlled

The organisms specified as pests in the Plan are those that are capable of causing adverse effects, as outlined above.

Section 70(2)(d) of the Act also provides for the specification of any other organisms intended to be controlled but not accorded pest status. There are many organisms that are capable of causing some adverse effects, particularly to biodiversity values, and a number are considered to pose a future risk that is sufficient to include their listing for ongoing surveillance or future control opportunities or considerations. These have been placed in a category titled Organisms of Interest in Appendix 2. They are not accorded pest status as they failed to meet the criteria outlined in the National Policy Direction for Pest Management. However, some are likely to be controlled on high-value sites where occupiers or community groups wish to do so.

Table 1: Organisms Classified as Pests

\*Note: lead responsibility for control in the sixth column does not infer 'management agency' responsibilities.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Unwanted organism (Yes/no)	Programme	GNR (Yes/ No)	Lead responsibility for control*
African feather grass	Pennisetum macrourum	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Banana passion vine (Golden Bay and Upper Riwaka – different rules apply)	Passiflora tripartita var. mollissima, P. tarminiana	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Bathurst bur	Xanthium spinosum	No	Eradication		TDC
Blackberry	Rubus fruticosus agg.	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Black spot	Venturia inaequalis	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Bomarea	Bomarea multiflora	Yes	Progressive containment		Occupier
Boneseed (outside Port Hills)	Chrysanthemoides monilifera	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Boxthorn	Lycium ferocissimum	No	Eradication		TDC
Broom (Howard – St Arnaud)	Cytisus scoparius	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Broom (outside Howard - St Arnaud)	Cytisus scoparius	No	Sustained control	Yes	Crown and private occupiers
Brushtail possum (Waimea Estuary)	Trichosurus vulpecula	No	Site-led		TDC/groups Occupier
Cape tulip	Moraea flaccida	Yes	Exclusion		MPI
Cathedral bells	Cobaea scandens	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Chilean needle grass	Nassella neesiana	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Chinese pennisetum	Cenchrus purpurascens (was Pennisetum alopecuriodes)	Yes	Progressive containment		Occupier
Chocolate vine	Akebia quinata	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Climbing asparagus (E. Golden Bay)	Asparagus scandens	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Climbing spindleberry	Celastrus orbiculatus	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Codling moth	Cydia pomonella	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Cotoneaster spp. (Abel Tasman)	Cotoneaster glaucophyllus and others	No	Site-led		Occupier
Darwin's barberry (St Arnaud Village)	Berberis darwinii	Yes	Site-led		Occupier

Common Name	Scientific Name	Unwanted organism (Yes/no)	Programme	GNR (Yes/ No)	Lead responsibility for control*
Douglas fir (wildings only) (Abel Tasman)	Pseudotsuga menziesii	No	Site-led		Occupier
Egeria	Egeria densa	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Entire marshwort	Nymphoides geminata	Yes	Eradication		TDC
European canker	Neonectria ditissima	No	Sustained control		TDC Occupier
European holly (Abel Tasman and St Arnaud Village)	llex aquifolium	No	Site-led		Occupier
Feral cats (Waimea Estuary)	Felis catus	No	Site-led		TDC/groups
Feral rabbits (Golden Bay)	Oryctolagus cuniculus	No	Eradication		Occupier
Ferrets (Waimea Estuary)	Mustela putorius furo	Yes	Site-led		TDC/groups
Fireblight	Erwinia amylovora	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Gambusia	Gambusia affinis	Yes	Eradication		DOC
Giant buttercup	Ranunculus acris	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Gorse (Howard – St Arnaud)	Ulex europaeus	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Gorse (outside Howard - St Arnaud)	Ulex europaeus	No	Sustained control	Yes	Crown and private occupiers
Greater bindweed (St Arnaud Village)	Calystetia sylvatica	No	Site-led		Occupier
Gunnera	Gunnera tinctoria, G manicata	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Himalayan balsam	Impatiens glandulifera	No	Eradication		TDC
Hornwort	Ceratophyllum demersum	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Indian myna	Acridotheres tristis	No	Exclusion		TDC
Indian ring-necked parakeet (feral)	Psittacula krameri manillensis	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Johnson grass	Sorghum halepense	Yes	Exclusion		MPI
Knotweeds (Asiatic, giant and hybrids)	Fallopia japonica, F. sachalinensis	Yes	Eradication		Occupiers (TDC assist)
Koi carp	Cyprinus carpio	Yes	Exclusion		DOC
Kūmarahou (gumdigger's soap – Abel Tasman)	Pomaderris kumeraho	No	Site-led		Occupier
Lagarosiphon	Lagarosiphon major	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Madeira vine	Anredera cordifolia	Yes	Eradication		TDC

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Common Name	Scientific Name	Unwanted organism (Yes/no)	Programme	GNR (Yes/ No)	Lead responsibility for control*
Magpie (Golden Bay)	Gymnorhina species	No	Eradication		TDC
Nassella tussock	Nassella trichotoma	Yes	Progressive containment		Occupier
Nodding thistle	Carduus nutans	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Old man's beard (Golden Bay-Riwaka, Upper Buller)	Clematis vitalba	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Perch	Perca fluvitalis	No	Eradication		DOC
Phragmites	Phragmites australis	Yes	Exclusion		MPI
Powdery mildew	Podosphaera leucotricha	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Purple loosestrife	Lythrum salicaria	Yes	Progressive containment		Occupier
Queensland poplar	Homalanthus populifolius	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Ragwort	Jacobaea vulgaris (previously Senecio jacobaea)	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Rat species (Waimea Estuary)	Rattus rattus; Rattus norvegicus	No	Site-led		TDC/groups
Red-eared slider turtles (feral)	Trachemys scripta elegans	No	Eradication		TDC
Reed sweet grass	Glyceria maxima	No	Progressive containment		Occupier
Rooks	Corvus frugilegus	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Rosemary grevillea (Abel Tasman)	Grevillea rosmarinifolia	No	Site-led		Occupier
Rowan (St Arnaud Village)	Sorbus acuparia	No	Site-led		Occupier
Rudd	Scardinius erythrophthalmus	No	Eradication		DOC
Russell lupin (St Arnaud Village)	Lupinus polyphyllus	No	Site-led		Occupier
Sabella	Sabella spallanzanii	Yes	Eradication		TDC
Saffron thistle	Carthamas lanatus	No	Eradication		TDC
Senegal tea	Gymnocoronis spilanthoides	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Spartina	Spartina spp.	No	Eradication		DOC
Stoats (Waimea Estuary)	Mustela ermine	Yes	Site-led		TDC/groups
Sycamore (St Arnaud Village and Abel Tasman)	Acer pseudoplatanus	No	Site-led		Occupier

Common Name	Scientific Name	Unwanted organism (Yes/no)	Programme	GNR (Yes/ No)	Lead responsibility for control*
Taiwan cherry and cultivars	Prunus campanulata	No	Eradication		TDC/NCC
Tench	Tinca tinca	No	Eradication		DOC
Variegated thistle	Silybum marianum	No	Progressive containment		Occupier
Velvet leaf	Abutilon theophrasti	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Wallabies (dama, Bennett's)	Macropus eugenii, M. rufogriseus	Yes	Exclusion		TDC
Water hyacinth	Eichhornia crassipes	Yes	Exclusion		MPI
Weasels (Waimea Estuary)	Mustela nivalis vulgaris	Yes	Site-led		TDC/groups
White-edged nightshade	Solanum marginatum	Yes	Progressive containment		Occupier
Wild ginger (G Bay - Kaiteriteri)	Hedychium gardnereianum, H. flavescens	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Wild kiwifruit (including unmanaged or abandoned)	Actinidia spp.	No	Éradication		Occupier
Woolly nightshade (G Bay)	Solanum mauritianum	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Yellow bristle grass (Golden Bay and Upper Buller)	Setaria pumila	No	Sustained control		Occupier
Yellow flag	Iris pseudacorus	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier
Yellow jasmine	Jasminum humile	Yes	Sustained control		Occupier

# 4.3 Unwanted Organisms and National Programmes

Not all organisms that are harmful in the Tasman-Nelson region are addressed in this Plan. There are several other mechanisms which support and complement the RPMP provisions. A number of species have been declared unwanted organisms nationally under the Biosecurity Act 1993 and are managed through several different programmes. They include:

- National Interest Pest Responses (NIPR) programme species;
- National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) species some of these 'banned plants' are also named pests in the RPMP;
- National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord (NPPBA) species;
- Other organisms declared unwanted organisms and <u>are</u> included in the RPMP (e.g. marine organisms Sabella spallanzanii); and

 Other organisms that are declared unwanted organisms but are not covered above and <u>are not</u> included in the RPMP (e.g. marine organisms Styela clava and Undaria <u>pinnatifida</u>).

For those species declared nationally as Unwanted Organisms, it means they are prohibited from sale, propagation and distribution in accordance with Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act. Where this is considered sufficient for their management, they are not designated as pests in this Plan. The MPI website contains a database that can be searched to determine if a species is an unwanted organism (refer also to Table 1). www1.maf.govt.nz/uor/searchframe.htm

The list of unwanted organisms includes a group of nine organisms that are included in a national programme, the National Interest Pest Response programme (NIPR), that has been led by MPI to eradicate these pests. Phragmites, Cape tulip, water hyacinth and Johnson grass are four of these organisms that have been known historically in the Tasman-Nelson region. All were once present but are currently considered eradicated. However, there are no absolute guarantees over their status, therefore all four species are listed in the Exclusion Programme contained in section 6.1. NIPR information, and other unwanted organisms information, can be found on the MPI website.

https://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/long-term-pest-management/partnerships-programmes-and-accords

Unwanted organisms also include 133 plant species, currently at the time of printing this Plan, that are part of the National Plant Pest Accord, a co-operative agreement between regional/unitary councils, Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation, and the New Zealand Plant Producers Incorporated (NZPPI), to prevent the sale and/or distribution of these plants where formal or casual horticultural trade is considered to be the most significant way of spreading them. It is a non-statutory agreement between the key organisations with a common interest in managing risks associated with the sale, distribution and propagation of harmful pest plants. MPI maintains the current list of plants and this can be downloaded from their website.

http://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/long-term-pest-management/national-pest-plant-accord

# 4.4 Other Agency Led Pest Control

Outside these programmes, the Department of Conservation undertakes control of pest animals (e.g. rats, weasels, stoats, possums) and pest plants (e.g. wilding conifers) which threaten conservation values on public conservation land. Operational Solutions for Primary Industries (or OSPRI - previously known as the Animal Health Board) plans and manages the TBfree programme to eliminate bovine tuberculosis from cattle, deer and wildlife, such as possums and ferrets. This is co-ordinated with the programmes on the conservation estate.

Central government agencies (usually Biosecurity New Zealand but sometimes the Department of Conservation) are responsible for the management of unwanted organisms or pests that are new to New Zealand that could pose a major threat to national economic or conservation values. The Councils also have the authority to initiate action against a pest that is considered to warrant regional intervention under Sections 100D or 100G of the Act.

# 5 Pest Management Framework

# 5.1 Objectives

Objectives have been set in section 6 of the Plan for each pest or class of pests. As required by the National Policy Direction, the objectives include:

- (a) the particular adverse effect/s (Section 54(a) of the Act) to be addressed;
- (b) the intermediate outcomes of managing the pest or class of pests;
- (c) the geographic area to which the objective applies;
- (d) the level of outcome, if applicable;
- (e) the period for achieving the outcome; and
- (f) the intended outcome in the first 10 years of the Plan (if the period is greater than 10 years).

#### 5.2 Pest Management Programmes

There are five pest management programmes that will be used to control pests and any other organisms covered by this Plan. The types of programme are defined by the NPD and reflect outcomes in keeping with:

- (a) the extent of the invasion; and
- (b) whether it is possible to achieve the desired control levels for the pests.

The intermediate outcomes sought for the five programmes are described below:

# Exclusion Programme

The intermediate outcome is to search for subject pests and prevent the establishment of the pest which is present in New Zealand but not yet established in the Tasman-Nelson region, and which has the potential to become a serious pest in the future. Section 100V of the Act may also be used to instigate emergency control of new incursions of pests that are not otherwise listed in this Plan.

## • Eradication Programme

The intermediate outcome is to eradicate the pest from an area. In the short to medium term, eradication involves reducing the infestation density of the subject to zero levels. This category includes potentially invasive pests where their rate of increase or geographic extent is not well known but is assumed to be at low densities or low geographic spread.

#### Progressive Containment Programme

The intermediate outcome is to contain and reduce the geographic distribution of the pest to an area over time. Containment usually arises in situations where the subject is at high densities in part(s) of the Tasman-Nelson region, but of low extent or limited range in other parts. Eradication is not feasible, but it is realistic to prevent the

pest from spreading to other parts of the region or to eradicate the pest from other parts of these areas.

#### · Sustained Control Programme

The intermediate outcome is to provide for the ongoing control of pests so as to reduce their impacts and spread to other properties. The focus is on the densities of a subject and ensuring they do not reach a level where they are causing significant externality impacts. Sustained control is a strategy for pests of low to moderate densities but of such wide geographical spread that they cannot feasibly be eradicated.

#### Site-led Programme

The intermediate outcome is to exclude, or eradicate, from that place; or to contain, reduce or control within that place; the pests that are capable of causing damage to a place (site) and its values.

# 5.3 Principal Measures to Manage Pests

The principal measures used in the Plan to achieve the objectives are in four main categories. Each category contains tools to be applied in appropriate circumstances.

#### 1 Requirement to act

Occupiers or other persons need to act when Plan rules require:

- (a) the presence of pests to be reported;
- (b) pests to be controlled or destroyed;
- (c) pests not to be spread (propagated, sold, distributed) under sections 52 and 53 of the Act:
- (d) pest pathways to be managed (e.g. machinery, gravel, animals);
- (e) management plans to be prepared and submitted; and
- (f) programme actions to be reported (type, quantity, frequency, location, programme completion).

## 2 Inspections

Inspections by Council staff, or authorised persons appointed from other agencies, may include:

- (a) visiting properties or undertaking surveys to:
  - (i) determine whether pests are present;
  - (ii) determine compliance with rules and management programmes;
  - (iii) identify areas where control programmes will apply (places of value, exclusion zones, movement control areas);
- (b) managing compliance with regulations (rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, exemptions);
- (c) undertaking control action where doing so is effective and cost-effective;

(d) monitoring effectiveness of control.

#### 3 Service delivery

Council, or other agencies with pest management responsibilities under this Plan, may deliver the service:

- by undertaking direct control to facilitate the eradication or management of several pests, where it is funded to do so within a rating district;
- (b) on a user-pays basis;
- by providing control tools, including sourcing and distributing biological agents, or provisions (e.g. traps, chemicals).

#### 4 Advocacy and education

Council may:

- (a) provide general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to occupiers and the public about pests and their control and the management of pathways of pest spread;
- (b) encourage occupiers, agencies, organisations and community groups to control pests;
- (c) assist other agencies with control, advocacy, and sharing or sourcing of funding;
- (d) promote industry requirements and best practice to contractors and occupiers;
- (e) encourage occupiers and other persons to report any pests they find or to control them; or
- (f) facilitate or commission research.

# 5.4 Rules

Rules play an integral role in securing many of the pest management outcomes sought by the Plan. They place legal obligations on occupiers to comply where the RPMP states that breaching a rule is an offence under the Act. They also create a safety net to protect occupiers from the effects of the actions or inactions of others where non-regulatory means are inappropriate or do not succeed. The amendments to the Act from the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 allow those rules (other than specific occupier rules) identified as Good Neighbour Rules in Plans to bind the Crown.

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Section 73(5) of the Act prescribes the matters that may be addressed by rules, and the need to:

- (a) specify if the rule is to be designated as a 'Good Neighbour Rule';
- (b) specify if breaching the rule is an offence under the Act;
- (c) specify if an exemption to the rule, or any part of it, is allowable or not; and
- (d) explain the purpose of the rule.

With regard to any rule in this Plan, exemptions may apply, as outlined in section 8.3 of the Plan.

Rules can apply to occupiers or to a person's actions in general. The NPD notes provide extra requirements for a Good Neighbour Rule. Of note is that a GNR must:

- (a) identify who the rule applies to either all occupiers, or a specified class of occupier;
- (b) identify the pest to be managed;
- (c) state that the pest must already be present on the occupier's land;
- (d) state that the occupier of the adjacent or nearby land must, in the view of the (overall) Management Agency, be taking reasonable measures to manage the pest or its impacts on their land; and
- (e) (if relevant) state the particular values or uses of the neighbouring land that the pest's spread affects, and that the rule is intended to address.

The Plan includes two Good Neighbour Rules, for gorse and broom across most of the Tasman-Nelson region (refer to sustained control pest programmes in section 6.4).

# **6 Programme Descriptions**

## 6.1 Exclusion Pests Programme

Exclusion pests are pests that are not known to be present in the Tasman-Nelson region (however some have been historically present) that are capable of causing adverse impacts on economic well-being, the natural environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values.

# **Objective and Intermediate Outcome**

Over the duration of this Plan, prevent the establishment of the pests listed in the Exclusion Programme from the Tasman-Nelson region to avoid adverse effects on economic well-being, the natural environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values.

#### **Principal Measures**

- (a) Requirement to Act: Occupiers are required to report sightings of any suspected Exclusion Pests to Tasman District Council.
- (b) Inspections: The overall Management Agency will undertake surveillance in areas most likely to be infested.
- (c) Advocacy and education: The overall Management Agency will provide information to all interested parties on Exclusion Pests, their potential impact, and their likely vectors.
- (d) Service delivery: The lead Management Agency (as noted in Table 2 below) will undertake direct control work on these pests if found in the region and will work with others as appropriate.

Table 2: Exclusion Pests for the Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status and lead organisation for control
Cape tulip Moraea flaccida	Cape tulip is in the iris family and produces new shoots in winter, dying back to an underground corm in summer. This makes control extremely difficult. Plants grow to 90 cm, consisting of a single strap-like leaf and a branched flower stalk. All parts of the plant are poisonous to humans and livestock. The plant has the potential to establish dense colonies in pasture which would have serious economic impacts. It is predominately found in gardens and known sites can be traced to deliberate plantings that have escaped into surrounding pasture. Cape tulip is present in the Marlborough, Gisborne, Northland, Bay of Plenty, Wellington and Canterbury regions and has been previously recorded in the Nelson area.	Production pest Unwanted organism MPI <sup>4</sup>

 $<sup>^{4}</sup>$  The MPI Hotline to report biosecurity incursions is 0800 809966.

Species	Description	Status and
·		lead organisation for control
Chilean needle grass Nassella neesiana	An erect, tufted perennial tussock that can grow up to 1 m in height. It can replace productive pasture grasses in dry areas and is unpalatable to stock when panicle seed is present. The seed attaches to sheep's wool and can move through the pelt and muscle, downgrading wool and meat. It can also cause blindness in lambs. It is present in Hawkes Bay, Marlborough and Canterbury.	Production pest TDC
Hornwort Ceratophyllum demersum	A vigorous invasive submerged aquatic perennial with stems up to 7 m long and considered to be one of worst water weeds introduced into New Zealand. It has been eradicated from the Moutere Stream and a number of freshwater ponds.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Indian myna Acridotheres tristis	An aggressive bird that feeds on insects, fruit and berries and can cause considerable economic loss. They are strongly territorial when nesting and are reputed to destroy the eggs and nestlings of other birds in their feeding area.	Production pest Environmental pest
Johnson grass Sorghum halepense	Johnson grass is a robust, aggressive, perennial, summer grass capable of forming dense thickets that exclude most other plants. Seedlings are similar to young maize plants. Mature plants vary in height from 50 cm to 3 m. Seed is the main dispersal mechanism. Additionally, rhizomes are readily distributed by cultivation and harvesting equipment can transport it to new sites. Johnson grass is one of the world's 10 worst weeds and one of the five worst weeds in New Zealand. It could have a major economic impact on New Zealand agriculture should it establish. However, active management at all known sites has prevented potential impacts. It has previously been managed at seven sites, from Northland to Canterbury, including historically in the Nelson area.	Production pest Unwanted organism MPI
Koi carp Cyprinus carpio	An ornamental strain of carp that can grow to 75 cm in length and weigh up to 10 kg. They destroy aquatic habitat and muddy waterways. It has been eradicated from the pond in the Queen's Gardens and from a number of ponds in the Lower Moutere area.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Phragmites Phragmites australis	A tall perennial grass producing annual cane-like stems up to 6 m tall. It has thick underground roots (rhizomes) that form dense mats capable of blocking waterways. It has been eradicated from a site near Murchison.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Rooks Corvus frugilegus	A large black bird with a violet-blue glossy sheen. Large flocks cause serious damage to horticultural crops. It is an intermittent visitor from rookeries in the lower North Island and reported sightings in the past have generated a rapid response. Effective control in adjoining regions has prevented further arrivals in recent years.	Production pest Unwanted organism TDC
Senegal tea Gymnocoronis spilanthoides	A semi-aquatic perennial herb that can reach 1.5 m high when flowering. It can rapidly spread in freshwater and form dense floating mats, smothering other aquatic species and reducing oxygen availability. It has been eradicated from three ponds in Upper Moutere and Motueka.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism

Species	Description	Status and lead organisation for control
Velvet Leaf Abutilon theophrasti	It is an annual broadleaf weed that can group to 1 - 2.5 m tall and competing for nutrients, space, and water with other arable crops. It was imported as a contaminant in imported fodder beet seed.	Production pest Unwanted organism
Wallabies (Bennett's, Dama) Macropus rufogriseus, Macropus eugenii	These marsupials browse on pasture and arable crops, reducing farm productivity. They also browse on a range of native species, depleting forest and scrub understorey and affecting regeneration. The Bennett's wallaby is spreading through South Canterbury and North Otago while the Dama wallaby is spreading though the Rotorua Lakes area.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organisms (until 20 September 2021) TDC
Water hyacinth Eichhornia crassipes	Water hyacinth is a freshwater plant that consists of a free-floating rosette of shiny rounded leaves with thick masses of feathery roots which hang in the water. The roots are dark in colour and can reach 2.5 metres in length. Plants produce floating horizontal stems from which new plants arise. Mature mats of this plant are held together by these stems. It is one of the world's most damaging aquatic weeds, forming dense mats that can completely smother large waterways and badly affect water quality. It out-competes native plants, provides breeding sites for mosquitoes, while also blocking dams and irrigation systems. Water hyacinth has been recorded in about 100 sites in New Zealand, predominately in the North Island, but was historically recorded in the Nelson area.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism

# 6.1.1 Rule

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must report the presence of any Exclusion Plant Pests on their land within five working days of being sighted and any Exclusion Animal Pests on their land within one working day of being sighted (to the appropriate lead organisation for control identified in Table 2).

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to prevent the establishment of these pests in the region.

# 6.2 Eradication Pests Programme

Eradication Pests are pests with a very restricted distribution in the Tasman-Nelson region, that are capable of causing adverse impacts on economic well-being, the natural or the productive environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values. Table 3 lists those pests where eradication programmes apply across the whole region. Table 4 outlines the pests where eradication of pests in parts of the region is sought.

## The Objective and Intermediate Outcome

Over the duration of this Plan, eradicate from the whole Tasman-Nelson Region, or in areas as specified for the relevant pest map in Appendix 1, (by achieving pest reductions to zero levels in the short to medium term) the pests listed in the Eradication Programme to eliminate their adverse effects on economic well-being, the natural environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values.

#### **Principal Measures**

- (a) Requirement to Act: Occupiers are required to report sightings of any pest fish and spartina to the Department of Conservation and to report any other Eradication Programme pests to Tasman District Council.
- (b) Requirement to Act: Occupiers in the region with wild kiwifruit and knotweed on their land are required to destroy them. Occupiers in Golden Bay are required to destroy all feral rabbits on their land.
- (c) Inspection: The appropriate organisation will undertake surveillance in areas known or likely to be infested and monitor the effectiveness of control measures.
- (d) Advocacy and education: The appropriate organisation will provide information to all interested parties on identification and control of Eradication Pests, their potential impact, and their likely vectors.
- (e) Service delivery: Tasman District Council (and NCC with regard to Taiwan cherry and sabella) will undertake control work on the pests in Table 3 and 4 that have TDC (or NCC) listed in Column 3 on the occupier's behalf<sup>5</sup>. The Department of Conservation will undertake work to destroy the pests listed in Table 3 that have DOC listed in Column 3 (gambusia, perch, rudd, tench and spartina). TDC, NCC and MPI will work collaboratively on the eradication of sabella from regional sites.

Table 3: Eradication Pests in the Whole Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status/Responsibility for Eradication
African feather grass Cenchrus macrourus (also called	An aggressive perennial grass that forms dense tussocks up to 2 m high. It is a prolific seeder and can also spread through its rhizomes. It has low	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Pennisetum macrourum)	palatability and can rapidly become a major pest of sand dunes, roadsides, and wasteland.	TDC
Bathurst bur Xanthium spinosum	Bathurst bur is a shrubby annual herb up to 1 m high. It has well-branched, upright stems with triple spines.	Production pest
4	The seedlings are toxic to farm animals and poultry and compete with arable crops and pasture. Seeds can remain dormant in the soil for 15 years and germinate after disturbance.	TDC

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The RPMP itself does not specify how a pest is to be controlled, only that it must be. Which control techniques are to be used are defined during each programme's planning stage and may be detailed further in the RPMP Operational Plan (refer to section 7.2 of this Plan). The Councils will adopt 'good practice' for all control techniques and will adhere to all legal requirements around using herbicides and pesticides and any other agrichemical.

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Species	Description	Status/Responsibility for Eradication
Boxthorn Lycium ferocissimum	A densely-branched erect woody evergreen shrub with spines on branch tips. It invades production land and indigenous shrublands, forming dense impenetrable stands.	Production pest Environmental pest TDC
Cathedral bells Cobaea scandens	A vigorous perennial vine that can suppress native plant regeneration in disturbed or low forest, forest margins and open coastal forest. It has the potential to become a major problem in these areas.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Climbing spindleberry Celastrus orbiculatus	A vigorous perennial vine that can grow up to 12 m high. It can kill trees by smothering them due to its shade tolerance and rampant growth. It is one of the few climbers with the potential to invade cooler areas.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC
Egeria Egeria densa	A vigorous, submerged, aquatic perennial that can grow to 5 m tall in still water, forming dense stands that reduce water flow, suppress other aquatic species, degrade the natural character of rivers and lakes, restrict water traffic, interfere with recreational activities and impede irrigation, water supplies and hydroelectricity operations.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Entire marshwort Nymphoides geminata	It is a bottom-rooted, aquatic perennial with floating leaves growing on sediments in water up to 2.5 m deep. It can spread rapidly, out-compete water lilies and native species, obstruct water bodies, and alter the natural character of streams and lakes.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC
Gambusia Gambusia affinis	Gambusia are small, silvery-green fish (3.5 - 6 cm) that can rapidly reproduce. They are very aggressive and attack fish much larger than themselves. Whitebait and mudfish species are especially vulnerable. They can tolerate poor water quality, a wide range of water temperatures, and can cope with and pose a major threat to aquatic organisms. Although a freshwater species, they can adapt to increases in salinity. An active campaign has been conducted against them and other pest fish by the Department of Conservation.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism DOC
Himalayan balsam Impatiens glandulifera	A tall annual plant growing rapidly up to 2.5 m tall. It thrives in damp conditions and is moderately shade-tolerant. It grows wild along streams and in wetland areas, and competes with native plants for light, space and pollinators (bees). It seeds heavily, allowing it to spread down waterways.	Environmental pest TDC
Indian ring-necked parakeet (feral) Psittacula krameri	An introduced pet that has escaped and could threaten native birds and bats by competing for food, taking nesting places and introducing diseases. They are well-known agricultural pests of some cereal and fruit crops.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC
Knotweeds (Asiatic, Giant and hybrids) Fallopia japonica, F. sachalinensis	A multi-stemmed perennial shrub up to 4 m high that can form dense long-lived thickets, smothering or preventing the establishment of other desirable species. It can rapidly become a major pest of riparian margins, roadsides and wasteland.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism  Occupiers (TDC assistance on annual basis)

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Species	Description	Status/Responsibility for Eradication
Madeira vine Anredera cordifolia	Madeira vine is a perennial climber that can climb to 7 m high. It reproduces through the shedding and spread of stem tubers. It can displace native species in riparian and forest margins, especially in coastal areas, and kill small trees.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC
Perch Perca fluviatilis	Perch are an olive-green fish with prominent stripes, growing to 60 cm in length and 2 kg in weight. They are part of a group described as coarse fish and feed on insects, small fish and their larvae. They pose a significant threat to native aquatic fauna in the Tasman-Nelson region and to recreational trout fisheries. An active campaign has been conducted against them and other pest fish by the Department of Conservation.	Environmental pest DOC
Red-eared slider turtles (feral) Chrysemys scripta elegans	They are a medium-sized freshwater turtle that are native to the southern United States and considered to be one of the world's 100 worst invasive species. Their impact in the wild in New Zealand is largely unknown, but given their omnivorous diet, they could adversely impact aquatic plants, insects, eels, small fish and ground-nesting birds. They have been illegally released into Lake Killarney and the Motueka River.	Environmental pest TDC
Rudd Scardinius erythrophthalmus	Rudd is a stocky, deep-bodied, olive-backed fish, growing up to 25 cm long and weighing up to 500 g. An active campaign has been conducted against them, along with other pest fish, by the Department of Conservation. Their feeding habits endanger native plant species, destroy indigenous habitat, remove food sources for native fish and invertebrate species, and impact negatively on water quality by stirring up bottom sediments and muddying water. They are classified as a "noxious fish" under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1982 outside the Auckland and Waikato region.	Environmental pest  DOC
Sabella (coastal marine area) Sabella spallanzanii	Sabella (Mediterranean fanworm) are marine worms in harbours and estuaries that live inside tough flexible tubes up to 40 cm long. The tubes are attached to hard surfaces on vessels and structures and have a single spiral fan extending out the top. They can form dense colonies and compete for nutrients with commercial crops (e.g. mussels) and native marine organisms.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC/NCC/MPI
Saffron thistle Carthamus lanatus	Saffron thistle is a prickly annual to biennial herb with woody stems, prominent spines and small yellow flower heads. Seeds remain viable for more than 20 years. It can form impenetrable, dense stands and can potentially devalue wool, injure stock and interfere with cereal harvesting. It is unpalatable and a threat to pastoral and arable production.	Production pest TDC

Species	Description	Status/Responsibility for Eradication
Spartina Spartina anglica S. alterniflora	Spartina is an aquatic, perennial grass, growing up to 80 cm high in estuaries and other coastal areas. It was originally planted to assist reclamation of tidal flats through its ability to trap sediment. Sediment trapped by Spartina can lead to flooding and restrict bird and flatfish habitat, alter drainage on adjacent flats and lead to deterioration of native plant cover.	Environmental pest  DOC
Taiwan cherry and cultivars Prunus campanulata	Taiwan cherry is a deciduous tree that flowers prolifically, producing small succulent fruit that is attractive to many birds. Birds have transported the seed and it has become established in shrublands, forest margins and road sides. It has also established in forests in very low light conditions. It has spread quickly into selected areas adjoining Nelson City's eastern boundary. Nelson City Council has instituted a control programme as part of its Nelson Nature programme. TDC and NCC will work together to eradicate it.	Environmental pest TDC/NCC
Tench Tinca tinca	Tench are olive-green fish with bright orange eyes that can grow up to 4 kg and form part of a group described as coarse fish. They generally live in still or slow-flowing waters and are carnivorous, feeding on insect larvae, crustaceans and molluscs. They are considered to pose a significant threat to native aquatic fauna. An active campaign has been conducted by the Department of Conservation in recent times.	Environmental pest  DOC
Wild kiwifruit (including unmanaged or abandoned) Actinidia spp.	Kiwifruit can spread into forests by birds carrying seed from unmanaged or abandoned orchards, or from wild (self-propagated) plants. Vines can smother native trees or shrubs and degrade plantation forests. In some North Island regions, vines have become a reservoir of kiwifruit threat organisms such as Psa, a disease of kiwifruit that has resulted in devastating losses for growers.	Production pest Environmental pest  Occupier

# 6.2.1 Specific Rule for 13 Eradication Pests in the Tasman-Nelson region, excluding wild kiwifruit, knotweed, spartina, sabella and pest fish

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must report sightings of the named Eradication Pests on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of their sighting.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to eradicate these 13 pests from the region. Tasman District Council, as the management agency, will take responsibility for controlling these Eradication Pests. For Taiwan cherry Nelson City Council will undertake responsibility for control within Nelson City.

#### 6.2.2 Specific Rule for four Pest Fish in the Tasman-Nelson region

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must:

- (a) report any sightings of the named pest fish to the Department of Conservation (Motueka Office) within five working days of their sighting; and
- (b) allow access to Department of Conservation staff (accompanied by an Authorised Person if required by the occupier) to monitor waterways and waterbodies and destroy any Eradication Programme Pests in water bodies on their land.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to eradicate pest fish from the region's waterways.

#### 6.2.3 Specific Rule for Spartina in the Tasman-Nelson region

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must:

- report any sightings of spartina to the Motueka Office of the Department of Conservation within five working days of their sighting; and
- (b) allow access to Department of Conservation staff (accompanied by an Authorised Person if required by the occupier) to monitor waterways and waterbodies and destroy any Eradication Programme Pests in water bodies on their land.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to eradicate spartina from the region.

# 6.2.4 Specific Rule for Wild Kiwifruit, including unmanaged or abandoned plants, in the Tasman-Nelson region

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must:

- report any sightings of wild, unmanaged or abandoned kiwifruit to Tasman District Council within five days of their sighting;
- destroy any wild, unmanaged or abandoned kiwifruit vines on their property prior to setting seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of wild kiwifruit (including abandoned or unmanaged) vines from the region. Wild kiwifruit has a limited distribution in the Tasman-Nelson region and this rule is intended to ensure prompt removal of vines, leading to its eradication.

#### 6.2.5 Specific Rule for Knotweed in the Tasman-Nelson region

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must:

- report any sightings of knotweed to Tasman District Council within five days of their sighting, (or follow an inspection and reporting timetable as negotiated with an Authorised Person).
- (b) destroy any knotweed on their property prior to setting seed,

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of knotweed from the region. Knotweed has a limited distribution in the Tasman-Nelson region and this rule is intended to ensure prompt removal of plants when discovered, leading to its eradication. TDC may assist occupiers depending on locations of plants, on an annual basis, as determined through the Operational Plan.

#### 6.2.6 Specific Rule for Sabella in the Tasman-Nelson region

Over the duration of this Plan, marine based occupiers and operators within the Tasman-Nelson region must:

- report any sightings of sabella to Tasman District Council and/or MPI (note: sabella is a nationally notifiable organism);
- (b) allow access to TDC/MPI staff (or their designated agents, for example contractors) to monitor any vessels, marine structures (fixed and moveable) and associated equipment in coastal marine areas and to destroy any sabella (applying good practice) located in or on these places and risk goods.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of sabella from the region. Sabella has a limited distribution in the Tasman-Nelson region and this rule is intended to ensure prompt removal of infestations when discovered, leading to its eradication. TDC/NCC and MPI will work collaboratively on sabella management in the Top of the South marine biosecurity partnership in conjunction with the owners of vessels and marine structures.

Table 4: Eradication Pests in Parts of the Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status
Boneseed (outside Port Hills) Chrysanthemoides monilifera	A multi-branched bushy shrub, up to 3 m high. It is an aggressive coloniser in coastal sites (dunes, cliffs, salt marshes) and can displace desirable native species. Its seed can remain dormant when deeply buried for more than 10 years.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism TDC
Feral rabbits (Golden Bay) Oryctolagus cuniculus	Feral rabbits were introduced by settlers for food and quickly became pests in rural areas, browsing on crops, pasture and tussock grasslands, creating erosion in lower	Production pest Environmental pest

	rainfall areas with their burrows. They have also provided a food-source for predators of native birds and animals. Rabbits compete directly with stock for grazing and reduce the amount of palatable pasture. Their overgrazing increases the amount of bare ground and causes soil erosion. They can also damage young plantation trees, horticultural crops and residential gardens.	Occupier
Magpies (Golden Bay only) Gymnorhina species	Two sub-species were introduced from Australia in the 1860s to control insect pests, Both sub-species are black and white in colour. The magpie's most distinctive characteristic is its call (quardle, oodle, ardle, wardle, doodle), best heard soon after daybreak or in the evening. Magpies are extremely territorial birds and show aggression to anything that may pose a threat to their territory. They can be a considerable nuisance during the breeding season, swooping on and occasionally attacking humans during the nesting season. Magpies can also affect native birds by excluding them from breeding territories. They may also prey on chicks and eggs to feed to their own young.	TDC

# 6.2.7 Specific Rule for Boneseed in the Tasman-Nelson region excluding the Port Hills

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region outside the Port Hills, as shown on Map 1 (and Map 1.1), must report sightings of boneseed on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of their sighting.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of boneseed in the region outside the Port Hills. Tasman District Council, as management agency, will take responsibility for controlling this pest.

## 6.2.8 Specific Rule for Feral Rabbits in the Golden Bay area only

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Golden Bay area, as shown on Map 2.1, must destroy feral rabbits on their land within five working days of their sighting.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of feral rabbits in Golden Bay.

#### 6.2.9 Specific Rule for Magpies in the Golden Bay area only

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Golden Bay area, as shown on Map 2.2, must report sightings of magpies on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of their sighting. A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the eradication of any magpies that venture into Golden Bay. Tasman District Council, as management agency, will take responsibility for controlling this pest and will work in conjunction with occupiers where practicable.



## 6.3 Progressive Containment Pest Programme

Progressive Containment Pests include seven pest plants with a limited distribution in the Tasman-Nelson region (but are unlikely to be eradicated because of their biological characteristics), and are capable of causing adverse impacts on economic well-being, the natural or the productive environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values. Table 5 lists the progressive containment pests and the parts of the region to which rules apply (different for each pest depending on its growth habit and geographic location).

## The Objective and Intermediate Outcome

Over the duration of this Plan, contain and reduce the geographic distribution of named pests to specific areas (as specified for the relevant pest mapped in Appendix 1) listed in the Progressive Containment Programme, to lessen their adverse effects on economic well-being, the natural environment, human health, recreation values, or cultural values.

### **Principal Measures**

- (a) Requirement to Act: Occupiers are required to control all Progressive Containment Pests on their land.
- (b) Inspection: The Management Agency may undertake surveillance in areas known or likely to be infested and monitor the effectiveness of control measures.
- (c) Advocacy and education: The Management Agency will provide information to the public on identification and control of Progressive Containment Pests, their potential impact, and their likely vectors.

Table 5: Progressive Containment Pests in Parts of the Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status
Bomarea (Richmond containment area) Bomarea multiflora	Bomarea is a tuberous-rooted vine that produces clusters of brightly coloured trumpet-shaped flowers, orange on the outside, and yellow with red spots on the inside. It can invade remnant forest and shrubland, with the vines growing into the tree canopy and forming large masses, overtopping and smothering the supporting trees, and preventing the establishment of native species.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Chinese pennisetum (Tadmor and Brightwater containment areas) Cenchrus purpurascens (was Pennisetum alopecuriodes)	It is a tufted, perennial grass that forms large tussocks around 1 m high. It is generally unpalatable to stock and can invade productive farmland and reduce pasture productivity.	Production pest Unwanted organism
Nassella tussock (Cape Soucis containment area) Nassella trichotoma	Nassella is a perennial tussock that can invade and smother desirable grassland species on lower fertility sites. It is generally unpalatable to stock. It produces large quantities of seed with a long seed life that can be carried up to a kilometre by wind. Seed dispersal also occurs by water, animals, vehicles and agricultural produce.	Production pest Unwanted organism

Species	Description	Status
Purple loosestrife (Pohara and Richmond containment areas) <i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Purple loosestrife is an erect perennial herb, growing up to 3 m high. It reproduces prolifically by both seed dispersal and vegetative propagation, and can invade wetlands. The seed can remain viable for many years. If left untreated, it can almost entirely eliminate open water habitat and diminish the recreational and aesthetic values of wetlands and waterways.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Reed sweet grass (north-west of Lake Rotoroa containment area) Glyceria maxima	Reed sweet grass grows up to 1.8 m high on the edge of water bodies. It can form dense impenetrable mats that impede access and drainage, causing silt accumulation and flooding, replacing other aquatic margin vegetation and degrading habitat for aquatic fauna. It has been implicated in cyanide poisoning of livestock. It represents a significant threat to wetlands and stock.	Environmental pest
Variegated thistle (Central Tasman District containment area) Silybum marianum	Variegated thistle is a conspicuous, robust, spiny annual or biennial plant, growing up to 2.5 m high, and forming dense stands in pasture and wasteland. It will suppress desirable pasture and its spines can be toxic and cause injury to animals. It has the potential to have a significant impact on pastoral and crop production and is difficult to eradicate with its seed being viable for more than 20 years.	Production pest
White-edged Nightshade (Nelson – Brook, Dodson Valley containment areas) Solanum marginatum	White-edged nightshade is a thorny, multi-branched perennial shrub found on disturbed land, waste areas and scrubland. It can invade regenerating shrubland, bush margins and pastureland, forming dense impenetrable thickets and producing berries that are poisonous to humans and stock.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism

#### 6.3.1 Specific Rule for Bomarea

- a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Richmond progressive containment area, as shown on Map 4) must report sightings of bomarea on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with working 30 days of sighting.
- b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Richmond containment area, as shown on Map 4, must destroy any bomarea on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to the Richmond Hills area over time.

# 6.3.2 Specific Rule for Chinese Pennisetum

a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Sherry River (Tadmor) area and the Lee Valley (Brightwater) area, as shown on Map 5.1 or 5.2) must report sightings of Chinese pennisetum on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with 30 working days of sighting.

b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Sherry River (Tadmor) area and the Lee Valley (Brightwater) area, as shown on Map 5.1 or 5.2, must destroy any Chinese pennisetum on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to the Tadmor and Brightwater areas over time.

#### 6.3.3 Specific Rule for Nassella Tussock

- a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Cape Soucis area, as shown on Map 7) must destroy any nassella tussock on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.
- b) Over the duration of this plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers within the Cape Soucis containment area, as shown on Map 7, must destroy any nassella tussock on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest in the region to the Cape Soucis area.

## 6.3.4 Specific Rule for Purple Loosestrife

- a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Borck Stream (Richmond) area and Pohara locality, as shown on Map 9.1 or 9.2) must report sightings of purple loosestrife on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with 30 working days of sighting.
- b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Borck Stream (Richmond) area and Pohara locality, as shown on Map 9.1 or 9.2, must destroy any purple loosestrife on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to the mapped Richmond and Pohara areas.

#### 6.3.5 Specific Rule for Reed Sweet Grass

 a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Gowanbridge/Owen Junction/Murchison area, as shown on Map 10)

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

- must report sightings of reed sweet grass on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with 30 working days of sighting.
- b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Gowanbridge/Owen Junction/Murchison area, as shown on Map 10, must destroy any reed sweet grass on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to the area north-west of Lake Rotoroa.

#### 6.3.6 Specific Rule for Variegated Thistle

- a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Delaware Bay to Upper Moutere/Wakefield/Tapawera (Central Tasman) area, as shown on Map 11) must report sightings of variegated thistle on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with 30 working days of sighting.
- b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Delaware Bay to Upper Moutere/Wakefield/Tapawera (Central Tasman) area, as shown on Map 11, must destroy any variegated thistle on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

## Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to the Central Tasman District.

# 6.3.7 Specific Rule for White-edged Nightshade

a) Over the duration of this plan occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region (except occupiers in the Brook and Dodson Valley (Nelson) areas, as shown on Map 12) must report sightings of wide-edged nightshade on their land to Tasman District Council within five working days of sighting and destroy all plants with 30 working days of sighting. b) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Brook and Dodson Valley (Nelson) areas, as shown on Map 12, must destroy any wide-edged nightshade on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to contain and reduce the distribution of this pest to two localities near Nelson.

## 6.4 Sustained Control Pests Programme

Sustained Control Pests are pests that are abundant in many parts of the Tasman-Nelson region and are capable of causing adverse impacts on economic well-being, the natural environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values. Table 6 lists those pests where sustained control programmes apply to all properties across the whole region. Table 7 outlines the pests where sustained control in parts of the region is sought. Tables 8 and 9 list pests to which boundary control rules apply under sustained control programmes (Table 8 - boundary control required whole region and Table 9 - boundary control only in parts of the region through Good Neighbour Rules).

#### The Objective and Intermediate Outcome

Over the duration of this Plan, control the pests listed in the Sustained Control programme across the whole Tasman-Nelson Region, or as specified for the relevant pest map in Appendix 1, to reduce their impacts and slow their spread to other properties.

### **Principal Measures**

- (a) Requirement to Act: Occupiers are required to control all Sustained Control Pests on their land, in accordance with the designations set out in Tables 6-9.
- (b) Inspection: The Management Agency will undertake surveillance in areas known or likely to be infested and monitor the effectiveness of control measures.
- (c) Advocacy and education: The Management Agency will provide information to the public on identification and control of Sustained Control Pests, their potential impact, and their likely vectors.

Table 6: Sustained Control Pests in the Whole Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status
Chocolate vine Akebia quinata	Akebia is a vine with purple flowers with an odour similar to chocolate or vanilla. It can form dense mats that overrun ground cover as well as climbing and smothering shrubs/young trees.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Gunnera Gunnera tinctoria Gunnera manicata	Gunnera is an invasive, large clump-forming herbaceous plant with large, fleshy rhizomes and massive umbrellasized leaves that can form dense stands along waterways, crowding out more desirable species. It is a prolific seeder and the seeds can be carried down waterways.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism (Gunnera tinctoria)
Lagarosiphon Lagarosiphon major	Lagarosiphon is an aggressive freshwater weed that grows in water down to 6 m and forms large dense mats of interwoven stems. It will shade out desirable plants, impede water flow and restrict recreational activities. It is spread by vegetative fragments moving down waterways, in fishing nets or on boats and trailers.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Queensland poplar Homalanthus populifolius	Queensland poplar is a small tree up to 5 m tall that seeds prolifically. The seeds are spread by birds and carried by water. It is shade-tolerant and invades roadsides and reverting scrubland and forest margins, displacing native species.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism

Species	Description	Status
Yellow flag iris Iris pseudacorus	Yellow flag is a robust aquatic perennial that grows on swampy ground and the margins of water bodies, salt marsh, and wet sandy areas. It is an internationally renowned weed of wetlands, growing up to 2 m high, and forming mats of dense rhizomes that are toxic to stock and can overtop native species. These can cause flooding and change water levels in swamps. Its seed is poisonous to stock and birds.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Yellow jasmine Jasminum humile	Yellow jasmine is a shade-tolerant scrambling shrub up to 2.5 m tall with clusters of yellow trumpet-shaped flowers. It can form large patches in forest gaps and on coastal cliffs, smothering and excluding native species.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism

# 6.4.1 Specific Rule for Sustained Control Pests (other than lagarosiphon)

Over the duration of this Plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must destroy any Sustained Control Pest listed in Table 6 (other than lagarosiphon) on their land on an annual basis prior to the onset of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce the impacts of chocolate vine; gunnera; Queensland poplar; yellow flag iris and yellow jasmine on regional values and slow their spread to other properties in the region.

#### 6.4.2 Specific Rule for Lagarosiphon in freshwater bodies of Tasman and Nelson

Over the duration of this Plan, boat owners and other water users must remove all fragments of lagarosiphon from boats and equipment when leaving infested waterways. Infested waterways include the Motueka River between Tadmor Valley Road and the Motueka River Mouth or any other known area of infestation. Occupiers of water bodies in Tasman District and Nelson City, on the direction of an authorised person, must control any lagarosiphon on the bed of waterbodies that they occupy.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on regional values and slow its spread to other freshwater bodies.

Table 7: Sustained Control Pests in Parts of the Tasman-Nelson Region

Species	Description	Status
Banana passion vine (Golden Bay and Upper Riwaka) Passiflora tripartita var. mollissima, P. tarminiana	Banana passion vine is a large, vigorous, scrambling evergreen climbing vine with clinging tendrils, capable of climbing to 10 m or higher. It can smother native trees and shrubs on forest margins and adjoining light wells, topple shallow-rooted trees and prevent natural regeneration. It has the potential to invade much of the regenerating lowland and represents a significant threat to indigenous biodiversity in Golden Bay and Upper Riwaka.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Broom (Howard-St Arnaud) Cytisus scoparius	Broom is a fast-growing invasive perennial shrub that grows to 3 m with conspicuous yellow flowers, producing pods containing black seeds that are viable for many years. These seeds have been distributed along waterways, in gravel and in dirt on machinery. It can invade pasture and reduce its productivity, and invade river beds and regenerating scrubland.	Production pest Environmental pest
Climbing asparagus (eastern Golden Bay, including Wainui Bay) Asparagus scandens	Climbing asparagus is a vine with thin wiry branching stems that wrap around small trees and saplings, and fine, feathery foliage with small leaves. The flowers produce small orange berries containing 1-2 seeds that are widely spread by birds. It is shade-tolerant and can establish in forest and scrubland understorey, carpeting the forest floor and preventing native seedling regrowth, as well as ringbarking trees and saplings.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Gorse (Howard - St Arnaud) Ulex europaeus	Gorse is a fast-growing invasive woody perennial shrub that grows to 3 m and forms dense spiny thickets that can regrow if cut or burnt. It has conspicuous yellow flowers, producing pods containing black seeds that are viable for many years. These seeds have been distributed along waterways, in gravel and in dirt on machinery. It competes aggressively with other species for light, nutrients and moisture, provides habitat for animal pests and reduces recreational and amenity values.	Production pest Environmental pest
Old man's beard (Golden Bay to Riwaka, Upper Buller) Clematis vitalba	Old man's beard is a deciduous woody climber that can reach up to 25 m high. It produces conspicuous white flowers in late summer that turn into a dense down in autumn containing the seeds (up to 10,000/m²). It has the potential to invade most lowland areas of scrubland and forest up to 750 m above sea level and, with a lifespan that exceeds 30 years, presents an extraordinary threat to natural values.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Wild ginger (Golden Bay - Kaiteriteri) Kahili ginger Hedychium gardnerianum Yellow ginger H. flavescens	Wild ginger (both species) grows up to 2 m high, producing massive branching rhizomes that can form a dense layer up to 1 m thick, preventing any regeneration. Although frost sensitive, their shade-tolerance allows them to grow under an overhead canopy. These plants have invaded indigenous forest and regenerating shrublands in coastal areas at the top of the South Island, suppressing	Environmental pest Unwanted organisms

Species	Description	Status
	indigenous regeneration, blocking streams and drains, and restricting access for recreation.	
Woolly nightshade (Golden Bay) Solanum mauritianum	Woolly nightshade is an invasive, aggressive and fast-growing shrub that can grow up to 10 m high and live for over 20 years. It forms dense colonies that prevent native plant regeneration. The dust from the leaves and stems can irritate the skin, eyes, nose and throat. It seeds prolifically and the berries are poisonous to humans, cattle and pigs.	Production pest Environmental pest Unwanted organism
Yellow bristle grass (Golden Bay and Upper Buller) Setaria pumila	Yellow bristle grass is an aggressive annual-seeding plant which spreads rapidly through pasture, reducing pasture quality and causing production losses. It has low palatability and this leads to rapid re-infestation and an opening for other weeds. The barbed seed is transported in dung, fur and feathers, as well as by water, in soil, and as contaminants of hay and maize.	Production pest

# 6.4.3 Specific Rule for Banana Passion Vine in the Golden Bay and Upper Riwaka areas

- a) Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers in the Golden Bay area, as shown on Map 3.1, must destroy any banana passion vine on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.
- b) Over the duration of this Plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers in the Upper Riwaka area, as shown on Map 3.2, must destroy any banana passion vine on their land on an annual basis prior to the setting of seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on values within Golden Bay and Riwaka and limit its potential to spread to other properties in the Golden Bay and Upper Riwaka areas.

# 6.4.4 Specific Rule for Broom in the Howard - St Arnaud area

Over the duration of this Plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers in the Howard - St Arnaud area, as shown on Map 14, must destroy any broom on their land on an annual basis prior to the setting of seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on other values and its spread to other properties in the Howard - St Arnaud area.

#### 6.4.5 Specific Rule for Climbing Asparagus in the eastern Golden Bay area

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers in the eastern Golden Bay area (including Wainui Bay), as shown on Map 6, must destroy any climbing asparagus on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on values and its spread to other properties in the eastern Golden Bay area.

# 6.4.6 Specific Rule for Gorse in the Howard - St Arnaud area

Over the duration of this Plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers in the Howard - St Arnaud area, as shown on Map 15, must destroy any gorse on their land on an annual basis prior to the setting of seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on other values and its spread to other properties in the Howard - St Arnaud area.

# 6.4.7 Specific Rule for Old Man's Beard in the Golden Bay-Riwaka and Upper Buller areas

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers in the Golden Bay to Riwaka area and the Upper Buller area, as shown on Map 8, must destroy any old man's beard on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on values and its spread to other properties in the Golden Bay to Riwaka and Upper Buller areas.

#### 6.4.8 Specific Rule for Wild Ginger in the Golden Bay-Kaiteriteri area

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers in the Golden Bay to Kaiteriteri area, as shown on Map 13, must destroy any wild ginger on their land on an annual basis prior to the completion of flowering.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N (19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on values and its spread to other properties in the Golden Bay to Kaiteriteri area.

#### 6.4.9 Specific Rule for Woolly Nightshade in the Golden Bay area

Over the duration of this Plan, on the direction of an authorised person, occupiers in the Golden Bay area, as shown on Map 2.3, must destroy any woolly nightshade on their land on an annual basis prior to the setting of seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N (19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce its impact on other values and its spread to other areas in the Golden Bay area.

# 6.4.10 Specific Rule for Yellow Bristle Grass in Golden Bay and the Upper Buller

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers in the areas of Tasman-Nelson region in Golden Bay and the Upper Buller area, as shown on Map 16, must destroy yellow bristle grass (YBG) on their land prior to the completion of flowering; and
- (b) roading authorities responsible for controlling roadside vegetation in Golden Bay and the Upper Buller area, as shown on Map 16, must require contractors to clean machinery (to remove yellow bristle grass from machinery) after mowing in known YBG areas and before mowing in the two above named areas that are free from this pest.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

# Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce the distribution of this pest, to protect the dairy industry, in these parts of the region and slow its spread to other areas.

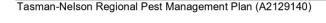


Table 8: Sustained Control Programme in the Tasman-Nelson Region Subject to Boundary Rules

Species	Description	Status
Blackberry Rubus fruticosus agg.	Blackberry is a prickly scrambling perennial that can form impenetrable thickets, preventing access. Seed is produced in berries that are spread by birds and can invade lightly-grazed pastoral land and recently disturbed sites. The thickets can harbour animal pests, trap sheep, and suppress the growth of desirable plants.	Production pest Environmental pest
Black spot Venturia inaequalis	Black spot is a fungus that grows on the leaves and fruit of apple trees. It spreads from spores in leaf material on the ground and causes premature leaf fall, degradation and rejection of fruit.	Production pest
Codling moth Cydia pomonella	Codling moth is a small grey moth that is hosted by apple, pear and walnut trees. It lays eggs that hatch into caterpillars that bore small holes in the fruit, causing degradation and rejection.	Production pest
European canker Neonectria ditissima	European canker is a fungal disease that can devastate apple orchards in locations with high autumn and winter rainfall. The fungal spores are carried by wind and in water droplets and these enter the tree through pruning wounds or scars from bud break, petal fall, harvesting and leaf fall. This causes shoot dieback and stem girdling.	Production pest
Fireblight Erwinia amylovora	Fireblight is a bacteria that infects apple and pear trees causing blackening of the leaves, twigs and flowers. It is transmitted by insects, birds and contaminated orchard equipment. Fruit imported into major overseas markets must come from fireblight-free orchards.	Production pest
Giant buttercup Ranunculus acris	Giant buttercup is a hairy perennial growing up to 1 m high that is a pest in dairy pastures in higher rainfall areas. The seeds may be viable for up to 20 years and can be spread by machinery and animals and in water.	Production pest
Nodding thistle Carduus nutans	Nodding thistle is an annual or biennial plant up to 1.5 m tall with large purple flowers. It produces heavy seeds that are viable for 10 years. It is a very aggressive thistle and can spread quickly through pasture, reducing grazing productivity. It can restrict stock movement and provide habitat for rabbits and vermin. Its spines stick to wool, lowering its value. The seeds are spread by animals, machinery, hay and water.	Production pest
Powdery mildew Podosphaera leucotricha	Powdery mildew is a fungus that affects the tips of growing shoots on apple trees, slowing growth and reducing fruit quality and production.	Production pest
Ragwort Jacobaea vulgaris (previously known as Senecio jacobaea)	Ragwort is a biennial or perennial herb growing up to 60 cm that can reproduce from crowns, roots and seeds. The seed can be distributed by wind, water, farm animals, hay and farm machinery. The plants are toxic to cattle and can rapidly displace more desirable grassland species, lowering pasture quality and productivity.	Production pest

### 6.4.11 Boundary Rule for Blackberry

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must destroy blackberry on their land located within 10 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of blackberry.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest.

### 6.4.12 Boundary Rule for Black Spot

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers on a pipfruit orchard within the Tasman-Nelson region within 500 m of another pipfruit orchard must control black spot to the recognised industry standard;
- (b) occupiers on land adjoining a pipfruit orchard that contains trees that host this pest shall allow the adjoining orchardist, or an agreed third party, access to control these pests to industry standards.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto pipfruit orchards where this pest is being controlled to the recognised industry standard. If the landowner is unwilling to provide the necessary access, direction from an authorised person will be required.

The control work will be done at the orchardist's expense. The occupier can require the orchardist to use control measures recognised by certifying organic agencies. In order to apply this rule, the orchardist must:

- give notice to landowner that control is required, and that they intend to enter their land with the intention of carrying out control operations, listing the control methods and the proposed chemicals to be used; and
- comply with Worksafe health and safety standards and provide the adjoining occupier (where control is to occur) with copies of documents confirming these standards have been met (Growsafe/Approved Handler, First Aid Certificate).

### 6.4.13 Boundary Rule for Codling Moth

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers on a pipfruit orchard within the Tasman-Nelson region within 500 m of another pipfruit orchard must control codling moth to the recognised industry standard;
- (b) occupiers on land adjoining a pipfruit orchard that contains trees that host this pest

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

shall allow the adjoining orchardist, or an agreed third party, access to control these pests to industry standards.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto pipfruit orchards where this pest is being controlled to the recognised industry standard. If the landowner is unwilling to provide the necessary access, direction from an authorised person will be required.

The control work will be done at the orchardist's expense. The occupier can require the orchardist to use control measures recognised by certifying organic agencies. In order to apply this rule, the orchardist must:

- give notice to landowner that control is required, and that they intend to enter their land with the intention of carrying out control operations, listing the control methods and the proposed chemicals to be used; and
- comply with Worksafe health and safety standards and provide the adjoining occupier (where control is to occur) with copies of documents confirming these standards have been met (Growsafe/Approved Handler, First Aid Certificate).

#### 6.4.14 Boundary Rule for European Canker

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers on a pipfruit orchard within the Tasman-Nelson region within 500 m of another pipfruit orchard must control European canker to the recognised industry standard;
- (b) occupiers on land adjoining a pipfruit orchard that contains trees that host this pest shall allow the adjoining orchardist, or an agreed third party, access to control these pests to industry standards.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto pipfruit orchards where this pest is being controlled to the recognised industry standard. If the landowner is unwilling to provide the necessary access, direction from an authorised person will be required.

The control work will be done at the orchardist's expense. The occupier can require the orchardist to use control measures recognised by certifying organic agencies. In order to apply this rule, the orchardist must:

 give notice to landowner that control is required, and that they intend to enter their land with the intention of carrying out control operations, listing the control methods and the proposed chemicals to be used; and  comply with Worksafe health and safety standards and provide the adjoining occupier (where control is to occur) with copies of documents confirming these standards have been met (Growsafe/Approved Handler, First Aid Certificate).

### 6.4.15 Boundary Rule for Fireblight

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers on a pipfruit orchard or a commercial nursery growing pipfruit seedlings within the Tasman-Nelson region within 500 m of another pipfruit orchard must control fireblight to the recognised industry standard;
- (b) occupiers on land adjoining a pipfruit orchard or a commercial nursery growing pipfruit seedlings that contains trees that host this pest shall allow the adjoining orchardist, or an agreed third party, access to control these pests to industry standards

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto pipfruit orchards and nurseries where pipfruit seedlings are being grown where this pest is being controlled to the recognised industry standard. If the landowner is unwilling to provide the necessary access, direction from an authorised person will be required.

The control work will be done at the orchardist's expense. The occupier can require the orchardist to use control measures recognised by certifying organic agencies. In order to apply this rule, the orchardist must:

- give notice to landowner that control is required, and that they intend to enter their land with the intention of carrying out control operations, listing the control methods and the proposed chemicals to be used; and
- comply with Worksafe health and safety standards and provide the adjoining occupier (where control is to occur) with copies of documents confirming these standards have been met (Growsafe/Approved Handler, First Aid Certificate).

# 6.4.16 Boundary Rule for Giant Buttercup

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must destroy giant buttercup on their land located within 5 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of giant buttercup.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

### 6.4.17 Boundary Rule for Nodding Thistle

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must destroy nodding thistle on their land located within 20 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of Nodding Thistle.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

#### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest.

### 6.4.18 Boundary Rule for Powdery Mildew

Over the duration of this Plan:

- (a) occupiers on a pipfruit orchard within the Tasman-Nelson region within 500 m of another pipfruit orchard must control powdery mildew to the recognised industry standard;
- (b) occupiers on land adjoining a pipfruit orchard that contains trees that host this pest shall allow the adjoining orchardist, or an agreed third party, access to control these pests to industry standards.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto pipfruit orchards where this pest is being controlled to the recognised industry standard. If the landowner is unwilling to provide the necessary access, direction from an authorised person will be required.

The control work will be done at the orchardist's expense. The occupier can require the orchardist to use control measures recognised by certifying organic agencies. In order to apply this rule, the orchardist must:

- give notice to landowner that control is required, and that they intend to enter their land with the intention of carrying out control operations, listing the control methods and the proposed chemicals to be used; and
- comply with Worksafe health and safety standards and provide the adjoining occupier (where control is to occur) with copies of documents confirming these standards have been met (Growsafe/Approved Handler, First Aid Certificate).

### 6.4.19 Boundary Rule for Ragwort

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region must destroy ragwort on their land located within 20 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of ragwort.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest.

Table 9: Sustained Control Pests in parts of the Tasman-Nelson Region subject to Good Neighbour (boundary) Rules

Species	Description	Status
Broom (outside the Howard - St Arnaud area) Cytisus scoparius	Broom is a fast-growing invasive perennial shrub that grows to 3 m with conspicuous yellow flowers, producing pods containing black seeds that are viable for many years. These seeds have been distributed along waterways, in gravel and in dirt on machinery.	Production pest Environmental pest
Gorse (outside the Howard - St Arnaud area) Ulex europaeus	Gorse is a fast-growing invasive woody perennial shrub that grows to 3 m and forms dense spiny thickets that can regrow if cut or burnt. It has conspicuous yellow flowers, producing pods containing black seeds that are viable for many years. These seeds have been distributed along waterways, in gravel and in dirt on machinery. It competes aggressively with other species for light, nutrients and moisture, provides habitat for animal pests and reduces recreational and amenity values.	Production pest Environmental pest

# 6.4.20 Good Neighbour Rule for Broom in the Tasman-Nelson region outside the Howard - St Arnaud area

Over the duration of this Plan, Crown and private land occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region **outside** the Howard - St Arnaud area, (i.e. all land with the region except the area shown in Map 14), must destroy broom on their land located within 10 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of broom.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest. Note: The rule similarly applies to the whole of the Tasman-Marlborough boundary line, where Marlborough District Council (MDC) is actively managing broom on the Marlborough side of the two districts common boundary.

# 6.4.21 Good Neighbour Rule for Gorse in the Tasman-Nelson region outside the Howard – St Arnaud area

Over the duration of this Plan, Crown and private land occupiers within the Tasman-Nelson region **outside** the Howard - St Arnaud area, (i.e. all land with the region except the area shown in Map 15), must destroy gorse on their land located within 10 m of the boundary of land that is clear, or being cleared, of gorse.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to control the spread of this pest onto adjoining land that is clear, or being cleared, of this pest. Note: The rule similarly applies to the whole of the Tasman-Marlborough boundary line, where Marlborough District Council (MDC) is actively managing gorse on the Marlborough side of the two districts boundary.

### 6.5 Site-led Pests Programme

Site-led Pests are pests, or organisms spread by the pest, in the Tasman-Nelson region that are capable of causing adverse impacts in sites with high natural values.

### The Objective and Intermediate Outcome

Over the duration of this Plan, exclude, eradicate or progressively control, contain or reduce the pests listed in the Site-led Programmes to eliminate or minimise the causing of damage to those places or sites and their values, as listed in Table 10.

### **Principal Measures**

- (a) Requirement to Act: Occupiers are required to control all pests within the places that have been identified to the extent that the values of that place are protected.
- (b) Inspection: The Management Agency may undertake surveillance, and control in some circumstances, in the places that have been identified to monitor the effectiveness of control measures.
- (c) Advocacy and education: The Management Agency will provide information to the public on identification and control of Site-led Pests, their potential impact, and their likely vectors. More detailed information regarding the sites managed and the pests managed at the sites will be contained in the RPMP Operational Plan and reported on every year in the annual biosecurity report on the Operational Plan.

Table 10: Sites in the Site-led Programme

Sites	Description	Pests
Abel Tasman National Park and environs	Abel Tasman National Park (ATNP) is New Zealand's smallest national park. The Park is a national icon and features golden sandy beaches, rocky outcrops and several large and unmodified estuaries. The vegetation cover varies and reflects a history of fires and land clearance, but the forests and native wildlife are regenerating well. The Department of Conservation works in partnership with Project Janszoon and others to help the ecological restoration of the Park. The Project is focused on halting the current ecological decline resulting from weed and animal pest incursions.	Rosemary grevillea Cotoneaster spp. European holly Sycamore Kūmarahou (or gumdigger's soap) Douglas fir (wildings only)
	Site-led programmes are appropriate for private land enclaves within the Park (in and around Awaroa, Torrent Bay and Marahau). The focus is on protecting the Park's ecological integrity and includes private land along the coastal margin adjoining ATNP. The programme's purpose is to prevent pest plants from invading the Park, where they are either absent (and of concern if they established) or are being currently controlled. This work is supported by many private occupiers who have allowed seed sources to be removed. A Site-Led Programme allows these gains to be formalised and maintained by preventing pest spread and reinvasion of the Park by these pests.	0/0
St Arnaud Village	St Arnaud is an alpine village close to Lake Rotoiti. It is positioned between Nelson Lakes National Park and other public conservation land containing natural forests, wetlands and frost-flat shrublands vulnerable to invasion by a suite of plant pests that. Some of these weeds, if left to mature into sustaining populations, would destroy these natural values. There is strong community interest and pride in the natural environment of the village and close connections between residents/occupiers and the conservation lands adjacent.	Darwin's Barberry Greater bindweed Holly Rowan Russell lupin Sycamore
Waimea Estuary (Pearl Creek and Dominion Stream areas)	The Waimea Inlet at 3,455 ha is the largest enclosed estuary in the South Island and has an internal coastline of 65 km. Heavy sedimentation occurred in the 1960s and 70s affecting the estuary and 170 ha. of intertidal habitat were lost to reclamation. During periods of high rainfall, elevated levels of disease-causing organisms can be flushed into the estuary. The inlet is of international significance for migratory bird species and is of national significance for other endangered or threatened species. These include birds such as bar-tailed godwit, white heron, royal spoonbill, little egret, Australasian bittern, and banded rail, and plants such as coastal peppercress and grey salt bush.	Feral cats Brushtail possums Ferrets Stoats Weasels Rats (ship and Norway)
8	There is strong community and Department of Conservation support for intensive pest control in the relatively undeveloped areas along the southern side of Waimea Estuary to protect rare and threatened plants and animals and important populations of coastal wetland and migratory wading birds. Community groups have taken responsibility for implementing intensive pest control at five separate sites.	

Table 11: Pests in the Site-led Programme

Site	Species	Description	Status
Abel Tasman National Park and environs	Rosemary grevillea Grevillea rosmarinifolia	A small to medium sized shrub 0.3–2 m high. The leaves are narrow and stiff with sharp points and curled-under margins (0.8-3.8 cm long and 0.7–3 mm wide-resembling rosemary). Clusters of red or pink flowers produced from winter to spring. Competes with native shrubs for space and light.	Environmental pest
	Cotoneaster spp. Cotoneaster glaucophyllus and others	A spreading evergreen shrub growing up to 5 metres tall. The oblong leaves are 1.5–4 centimetres wide by 3–8 centimetres long, with hairy undersides when young. Clumps of red berries are produced after flowering. Competes with native shrubs for space and light.	Environmental pest
	European holly Ilex aquifolium	An evergreen tree from Europe, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces masses of red berries during winter. These are eaten by birds, spreading the seeds. The young seedlings are shade-tolerant and can form dense stands within intact native beech forest, crowding out native plants. To prevent dispersal of seeds by birds into vulnerable natural areas, it is important that all plants of seeding age are destroyed. Colonises forest edges and bare ground, but can also invade intact forests, outcompeting native shrubs and trees for light and space.	Environmental pest
	Sycamore Acer pseudoplatanus	A deciduous tree from central Europe and south-west Asia, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces large quantities of winged seeds. These are spread by wind over moderate distances and can establish on tussock grasslands, shrublands and forest land, preventing the recruitment of native species. Colonises forest edges and bare ground, but can also invade intact forests, outcompeting native shrubs and trees for light and space.	Environmental pest
6-6)	Kūmarahou (gumdigger's soap) Pomaderris kumeraho	Endemic to the North Island (i.e. not naturally found in the South Island), this tree grows up to four meters in height, and flowers in September, with yellow blossoms. The name "Gumdigger's soap" was given owing to the lather created when the flowers were rubbed with water. Colonises forest edges and bare ground, but can also invade intact forests, outcompeting other native shrubs and trees for light and space.	Environmental pest

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Site	Species	Description	Status
	Douglas fir (wilding Douglas fir only) Pseudotsuga menziesii	A tall evergreen fir of commercial value, planted extensively throughout the region. Douglas fir seedlings have proved to be moderately shade-tolerant and able to establish in scrubland, on the margins of native forest, and occasionally in light wells within the forest. Wilding trees colonise forest edges and bare ground, but can also invade intact forests, outcompeting other native shrubs and trees for light and space.	Environmental pest Production pest
St Arnaud Village	Darwin's Barberry Berberis darwinii	An evergreen spiny long-lived shrub from Chile and Argentina, tolerant of cold conditions, with orange flowers that produce black berries during summer and autumn. These are eaten by birds, spreading the seeds. The young seedlings can establish and become the dominant vegetation in frost-flat shrublands, regenerating forest and mature beech forest edges. To prevent dispersal of seeds by birds into vulnerable natural areas, it is important that all plants of seeding age are destroyed.	Environmental pest Unwanted organism (NPPA)
	Greater bindweed Calystegia sylvatica	A perennial climbing vine from southern Europe with attractive funnel shaped pale pink flowers with an extensive rhizome network and nodes with fibrous roots, capable of smothering low-growing vegetation. It is difficult to destroy once established and easily moved with transfer of soil on machines, therefore prevention of spread is important.	Environmental pest
	European holly llex aquifolium	An evergreen tree from Europe, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces masses of red berries during winter. These are eaten by birds, spreading the seeds. The young seedlings are shade-tolerant and can form dense stands within intact native beech forest, crowding out native plants. To prevent dispersal of seeds by birds into vulnerable natural areas, it is important that all plants of seeding age are destroyed.	Environmental pest
20	Rowan Sorbus aucuparia	A deciduous tree from Europe, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces moderate quantities of red berries during winter that are widely dispersed by birds. The young seedlings are shade-tolerant and can form dense stands within intact beech forest, but also in wetlands, forest edges, and regenerating forest. To prevent dispersal of seeds by birds into vulnerable natural areas around the village it is important that all plants of seeding age are destroyed.	Environmental pest

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Site	Species	Description	Status
	Russell lupin Lupinus polyphyllus	A perennial herb from North America that produces colourful flower spikes up to 60 cm. It produces large quantities of long-lived seed that are distributed by water (and inadvertently by humans) that form dense self-replacing stands in river beds and wetlands. The banks of Black Valley Stream and shingle shores of Lake Rotoiti are vulnerable to invasion by this weed.	Environmental pest
	Sycamore Acer pseudoplatanus	A deciduous tree from central Europe and south-west Asia, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces large quantities of winged seeds. These are spread by wind over moderate distances and can establish on tussock grasslands, shrublands and forest land, preventing the recruitment of native species.	Environmental pest
Waimea Estuary (Pearl Creek and Dominion Stream areas)	Feral cats	Feral cats predate on rodents, rabbits, birds and reptiles and, to a lesser extent, invertebrates. They are a major predator of native birds and animals and have had a significant impact on biodiversity values. They can carry bovine tuberculosis and spread Toxoplasmosis.	Environmental pest
	Brushtail possum	The possum was introduced in the late 1800s to establish a fur trade and is now widely distributed. They are a major vector of bovine tuberculosis, have damaged extensive areas of native and exotic forests through canopy browsing, and predate on nesting birds and their eggs.	Production pest Environmental pest
20	Rats (ship and Norway)	There are two introduced European rat species in New Zealand, the Norwegian rat (Rattus norvegicus) and the ship rat (Rattus rattus). Rats are a threat to breeding birds as they prey on eggs and chicks. Ship rats are a particular problem as they are exceptional tree climbers. Many native bird species also breed very slowly and cannot keep up with the present rate of predation.  The aim of this control is to keep rat numbers low enough to allow eggs to hatch and young birds to fledge. In areas where rat control has taken place, there have been observations of great recovery of seedlings, indicating rats also have an impact on vegetation. Rats are widespread throughout the Tasman District.	Environmental pest

Site	Species	Description	Status
	Ferrets, stoats and weasels)	Mustelids were introduced to New Zealand in the 1870s and 1880s to control rabbits. They prey on reptiles and birds that evolved in the absence of mammalian predators. Stoats are the dominant predator, widely distributed through forest land, with the ability to climb and kill holenesting birds, chicks and eggs. Ferrets prefer open terrain and kill ground-nesting birds. Weasels are present in much lower numbers and will feed on lizards and insects as well as birds. Ferrets and stoats are potential vectors of bovine tuberculosis.	Production pest Environmental pest

# 6.5.1 Specific Rule for the Abel Tasman National Park and Environs Site-led Programme (ATNPSP)

From 31 December 2019, then for the duration of this Plan, occupiers of private land within the ATNPSP areas in and around Awaroa, Torrent Bay and Marahau, as identified in Maps 17.1, 17.2 and 17.3) must:

- (a) report any sightings, on the land that they occupy, of rosemary grevillea, cotoneaster species, holly, sycamore, kūmarahou and wilding Douglas fir<sup>6</sup> (i.e. those pests listed in Table 11) within the ATNPSP area to Tasman District Council within five days of their sighting (or follow an inspection and reporting timetable as negotiated with an Authorised Person);
- (b) destroy any rosemary grevillea, cotoneaster, holly, sycamore, kūmarahou and wilding Douglas fir on the land that they occupy prior to setting seed.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to facilitate the reduction of the spread of these pests from private land into the Abel Tasman National Park. These pests have a limited distribution in the Park and this rule is intended to ensure prompt removal of plants when discovered, leading to their reduction in spread. TDC will undertake monitoring and inspections and may assist occupiers with control depending on locations of plants, on an annual basis, as determined through the RPMP Operational Plan. This rule complements the contributions of voluntary groups to the management of pests in the Park and relies on the diligence of all occupiers within the site to report and control these pests, as appropriate.

# 6.5.2 Specific Rule for Site-led programme at St Arnaud Village

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within the St Arnaud Village area, as shown on Map 18, must destroy, prior to completion of flowering, any of the appropriate named pests listed in Table 11 that are growing on their land.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 6}$  Refer to glossary for the definition of wilding conifers

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce the density of these pests to zero in the sites that have been identified.

### 6.5.3 Specific Rule for Site-led programme on the south side of Waimea Inlet

Over the duration of this Plan, occupiers within areas of the Waimea Inlet, as shown on Map 19, and for appropriate named pests listed in Table 11, must report the presence of any of these pests on their land to Tasman District Council, and allow access to an authorised person to control the pest.

A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act.

### Explanation of the Rule

The purpose of this rule is to reduce the density of these pests to zero in the sites that have been identified.



# 7 Monitoring

# 7.1 Measuring What the Objectives Are Achieving

The following table briefly describes the monitoring that will be undertaken to assess the extent to which the Plan objectives set out in Part Two are being met.

**Table 12: Measuring Objectives** 

Programme	Anticipated result (outcomes)	Indicator	Monitoring method	Monitoring frequency	Reporting frequency
Exclusion programme pests	No incursions or establishment of listed pests.	Absence from region. Zero density at historic sites.	Surveillance of atrisk sites. Monitoring of known sites. Feedback from occupiers and other persons.	Annual	Annual
Eradication programme pests	Pest populations reducing to zero density within specified areas.	No active sites for these pests within specified areas.	Surveillance of at- risk sites. Monitoring of known sites. Feedback from occupiers and other persons.	Annual	Annual
Progressive Containment	(1) Prevent the spread of pest populations outside of 2018 mapped areas.  (2) Where practicable reduce pest populations within the mapped areas.	(1) Absence of named pests outside mapped areas.      (2) Reduction in the number of active sites for these pests within specified areas.	Surveillance of atrisk sites.  Monitoring of known sites.	Annual	Annual
Sustained Control	Lagarosiphon does not spread into new waterways	Number of infested waterways	Informal monitoring and public feedback	Ongoing	Annual
8-6	Horticultural diseases (Black spot, Codling moth, European canker, Fireblight, Powdery mildew) are adequately controlled on land adjoining apple and pear orchards	Speed at which complaints are responded to and resolved.	Inspection by experienced staff and the use of independent experts when necessary	As required	Annual

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

	Nassella tussock in the Cape Soucis area, and Broom and Gorse at St Arnaud- Howard, are restricted to their current spatial distribution	Property monitoring	Feedback from occupiers and other persons (including complaints received) and inspection by experienced staff	As required	Annual
	Agricultural pests (Blackberry, Giant buttercup, Nodding thistle, Ragwort) are restricted to their current spatial distribution	Absent immediately adjacent to boundary fences	Feedback from occupiers and other persons (including complaints received) and inspection by experienced staff	As required	Annual
Site-led	Biodiversity values are enhanced to maintain overall ecological integrity	Indicators will vary from site to site and could include:  • percentage increase in forest/vegetation cover; • percentage increase in desirable (named species) identified; • increases in range and density of named species.	Using good practice, nationally used techniques <sup>7</sup> , such as:  • Residual Trap Catch Index – RTCI (for possums);  • Rat tracking index – RTI (for rats);  • vegetation plots;  • census (count) data;  • and presence /absence mapping.	Weekly / fortnightly / monthly	Annual

Over the duration of this Plan appropriate cultural indicators will be developed, as appropriate, and incorporated to make the monitoring regime more complete and better reflect the intent of the partnerships sought between iwi/Māori and local authorities. At the time of writing this Plan the Ministry for the Environment had established a cultural health index for ensuring the mauri of waterways is not diminished. Several principles from this work could be adapted in relation to biosecurity related indicators for the following traditional concepts:

- Kaitiakitanga—ancestral rights and natural resources
- · Manaakitanga—an abundance of food
- Cultural heritage—archaeological sites, landforms, buildings, and place names
- Wai—rainwater, rivers, streams, and the ocean
- Land, marae and papakainga.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The RPMP cannot predict in advance which new technologies will improve the ability to control which pests, other than to state that technologies and methods are constantly evolving. Over the lifetime of this Plan, significant advances are likely to be made in controlling pest plants and pest animals. The councils will aim to stay at the forefront of any advances made through robust scientific research (e.g Predator Free 2050 initiatives) and support and apply these new technologies where appropriate.

## 7.2 Monitoring the Management Agency's Performance

As the overall Management Agency responsible for implementing the Plan, Tasman District Council will:

- (a) prepare an annual operational plan within 3 months of the Plan being approved;
- (b) review the annual operational plan, and amend it when necessary;
- (c) report on the annual operational plan each year, within 5 months of the end of each financial year;
- (d) record complaints and actions taken in the Service Request Database; and
- (e) maintain a pest database to record the location of pests and relevant information on their density, distribution, treatment and interactions with occupiers.

The Operational Plan will set out the management aims and objectives that will enable a stepped progression (through annual work programmes) of the Plan's implementation (including measurements or estimates of progress) towards achieving 2028 goals as far as is practical. Specifically, the Operational Plan (and subsequent annual reports on operational achievements) will outline:

- compliance and enforcement activities (whether occupiers are complying with Plan rules);
- service delivery activities (what direct control action is taking place for each pest or
  group of pests, e.g. such as eradication and exclusion pests, in any given year, in
  relation to where, when (time of year), by who, how (method) and how often
  (frequency). When undertaking these activities the councils will adhere to good
  practice methods for the subject species or groups of pests and adhere to all legal
  requirements regarding the application and use of biocontrol agents, pesticides and
  agrichemicals;
- monitoring and surveillance activities (how each pest or group of pests will be monitored, e.g. where (in region), when (time of year), by who (which agency), how (method) and how often (frequency).

### 7.3 Monitoring Plan Effectiveness

Monitoring the effectiveness of the Plan will ensure that it continues to achieve its purpose. It will also indicate whether circumstances have changed to such an extent that part or all of the Plan should be reviewed. A review may be needed if:

- (a) legislation is changed, and a review is needed to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with the Act;
- (b) other harmful organisms are creating, or have the potential to create, problems that can be resolved by including those organisms in the Plan;
- (c) monitoring shows the problems arising from pests or other organisms to be controlled (as covered by the Plan) have changed significantly; or

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

 (d) circumstances change so significantly that the Councils believe a review is appropriate.

If the Plan does not need to be reviewed under such circumstances, it can be reviewed in line with Section 100D of the Act. Such a review may extend, amend or revoke the Plan, or leave it unchanged.

The procedures to review the Plan will be prepared by Tasman District Council staff, in consultation with Nelson City Council staff, to:

- (a) assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the principal measures (specified for each pest/ organism or group of pests/organisms) to be controlled to achieve the objectives of the Plan;
- (b) assess the impact of the pest/organism (in the Plan) on the region and any other harmful organisms that should be considered for inclusion in the Plan; and
- (c) liaise with key stakeholders and interest groups on the effectiveness of the Plan.

## 7.4 Monitoring Other Effects of this Plan

The provisions of this Plan do not replace other legislation or regulations relating to the use of toxins, impacts on Maori culture and traditions, and public health and safety. Where appropriate, Tasman District Council will monitor and report on any impacts arising through the use of toxins through systems and processes established under the Resource Management Act. The councils will also record and report any adverse effects arising from its service delivery (direct control) operations, including non-target kills.

Agencies other than Tasman District Council are more likely to undertake monitoring and respond to any problems under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, and the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997.

### 7.5 Plan Review

Tasman District Council, in conjunction with Nelson City Council, may review the Plan or any part of it, if they believes circumstances or management objectives have changed sufficiently. However, where the Plan has been in force for ten years or more and the Plan has not been reviewed within the last ten years, then the councils must review the Plan. A review may also become necessary if the councils or the Environment Court considers the Plan is inconsistent with any requirements of an operative NPD.

A Council can make minor amendments to the Plan without needing a review. Any minor amendment:

- (a) Must not significantly affect any person's rights and obligations; and
- (b) Must not be inconsistent with the NPD.

A review may result in no change to the Plan, or may extend its duration.

# Part Three - Procedures

#### 8 Powers Conferred

### 8.1 Powers under Part 4 & 6 of the Act

The Principal Officers (Chief Executive) of Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council may appoint authorised persons to exercise the functions, powers and duties under the Act in relation to a Regional Pest Management Plan. These may include persons from other agencies (refer to section 3.1).

Those statutory powers and duties in Part 4 & 6 of the Act, as shown in Table 13, will be used or followed by the councils as and when necessary to implement this Plan. When carrying out his or her duties, an Authorised Person will be limited to using those powers specified in his or her instruments of appointment and within the constraints imposed by Section 7 of the Act with regard to provisions of certain other Acts. The powers specified within any instrument of appointment are based upon the powers identified in Table 13 and reflect the officer's experience, technical competence and qualifications relevant to his or her responsibilities.

Table 13: Powers (and duties) from Part 4 & 6 of the Biosecurity Act

Administrative Provisions	Biosecurity Act Reference
Power to require any person to provide information concerning pests and pest agents	Section 43
The appointment of authorised and accredited persons	Section 103(3) & (7)
Delegation to authorised persons	Section 105
Power to require assistance	Section 106
Power of inspections and entry under warrant	Section 109 & 110
Entry in respect of offences	Section 111
Duty on exercising power of entry	Section 112
Power to record information.	Section 113
General powers	Section 114 & 114A
Use of dogs and devices	Section 115
Power to seize evidence	Section 118
Power to seize abandoned goods	Section 119
Power to intercept risk goods	Section 120
Power to examine organisms	Section 121
Power to apply articles or substances to places	Section 121A
Power to give directions	Section 122

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

Power to vaccinate	Section 123
Power to act on default	Section 128
Liens	Section 129
Declaration of restricted areas	Section 130 (and section 133)
Declaration of controlled areas	Section 131 (and section 133)
Options for cost recovery	Section 135
Failure to pay	Section 136
Offences	Section 154N

**Note:** The councils will use the 'Biosecurity Act Enforcement Manual' (June 2016), which contains standard operating procedures and guidelines. It was prepared by Better Biosecurity Solutions Ltd (principal author - Peter Russell) and Karenza de Silva, Environmental Lawyer for use by regional councils and unitary authorities throughout NZ.

### 8.2 Powers under Other Sections of the Act

An occupier or any person in breach of a plan rule creates an offence under Section 154N(19) of the Act where the rule provides for this. TDC (and NCC) can seek prosecution under Section 157(5) of the Act for those offences.

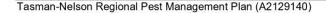
A Chief Technical Officer (employed under the State Sector Act 1988) may appoint authorised persons to implement other biosecurity legislation that is considered necessary. One example is where restrictions on selling, propagating and distributing pests (under Sections 52 and 53 of the Act) must be enforced. Another example is where occupiers of land are asked for information (under Section 43 of the Act).

### 8.3 Power to Issue Exemptions to Plan Rules

Any occupier or other person may write to Tasman District Council as Management Agency to seek an exemption from any provision of a plan rule set out in Part Two of the Regional Pest Management Plan. However, a rule may state that no exemptions will be considered, or it may limit the circumstances to which exemptions apply (e.g. scientific purposes).

The requirements in Section 78 of the Act must be met for a person to be granted an exemption. Liaison between TDC and NCC (with regard to possible exemptions within Nelson City) for any exemption under the Plan will be essential, and is pragmatic, for ensuring a decision that is in the best interests of both councils. The requirements of section 78(2) are:

- (a) The council is satisfied that granting the exemption will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the plan's objectives; and
- (b) The council is satisfied that 1 or more of the following applies:
- (c) The requirement has been substantially complied with and further compliance is unnecessary;
- (d) The action taken on, or provision made for, the matter to which the requirement relates is as effective as, or more effective than, compliance with the requirement:
- (e) The requirement is clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case:



# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

(f) Events have occurred that make the requirement unnecessary or inappropriate in the particular case.

The councils will keep and maintain a register that records the number and nature of exemptions granted. The public will be able to inspect this register during business hours.



## 9 Funding

#### 9.1 Introduction

The Act requires that funding is thoroughly examined. For a Plan, this includes:

- (a) analysing the costs and benefits of the plan and any reasonable alternative measures;
- (b) noting how much any person will likely benefit from the plan (called beneficiaries);
- noting how any person's actions or inactions may contribute to creating, continuing or worsening the problems that the plan proposes to resolve (called exacerbators);
- (d) noting the reason for allocating costs; and
- (e) noting whether any unusual administrative problems or costs are expected in recovering the costs from any person who is required to pay.

# 9.2 Analysis of Benefits and Costs

An analysis was undertaken to determine the level of qualitative analysis required for the analysis of pests to be considered for inclusion in regional pest management plans, using criteria listed in the *National Policy Direction for Pest Management (MPI, 2015)*. The conclusion was that a qualitative approach could be used. This analysis is contained in a supporting document titled *Revised Tasman-Nelson Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan - Supporting Document - Cost Benefit Analysis* (and other supporting documents subsequent to the hearings and deliberations process).

## 9.3 Beneficiaries and Exacerbators

The following table (Table 14) summarises those who benefit from pests being controlled (beneficiaries) and those who contribute to the pest problem (exacerbators). A more detailed analysis is included in the supporting Cost Benefit Analysis document noted above for groups of pests.

Table 14: A Summary of the Beneficiaries and Exacerbators

Bene	eficiaries	Exace	erbators
•	Regional producers who will benefit from the protection of economic value	•	Occupiers who do not report or control pests
•	Neighbours who will benefit from being pest-free or having reduced levels of pest pressure	•	Occupiers/contractors who dump material containing pests
•	Regional community including Crown agencies who will benefit from being	•	People whose actions bring new pests into the region
	pest-free or having reduced levels of pest pressure	•	People who allow established pests to spread to new locations within the region.
•	Regional community who will benefit from having recreational and conservation values protected.		

### 9.4 Funding Sources and Reasons for Funding

The Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 require that funding is sought from:

- (a) people who have an interest in the Plan;
- (b) those who benefit from the Plan; and
- (c) those who contribute to the pest problem.

Funding must be sought in a way that reflects economic efficiency and equity. As occupiers are both exacerbators and beneficiaries to varying degrees, implementation of this Plan will be funded principally from the general rate levied on individual rateable properties in the Tasman-Nelson region by the two councils. It is considered that this is the most appropriate method of charging ratepayers for the services provided by the Regional Pest Management Plan.

# 9.5 Anticipated Costs of Implementing the Plan

The anticipated costs of implementing the Regional Pest Management Plan are based on prior pest management expenditure, under previous pest management strategies. However, through the consultation process undertaken further pest management programmes have been put in place in this Plan, which has increased the required expenditure. Plan funding for each council will continue to be examined and set during their Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes.

The funding of the implementation of the Plan is from a general rate, set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 by each of the councils. In determining this, the councils have had regard to those matters outlined in Section 100T of the Biosecurity

Act. There are no specific limitations on how the funds may be used under the Plan. Table 15 outlines anticipated expenditure across the five programmes, based on the budget for the first full year of the Plan's implementation (2019/2020).

Table 15: Anticipated RPMP Expenditure for 2019/2020

Pest Programme	Annual Budget (\$K)
Exclusion	\$60.0
Eradication	\$225.0
Progressive containment	\$130.0
Sustained control	\$145.0
Site-led	\$60.0
Total	\$620.0

#### Notes:

- Additional funding has been set aside for the application of biocontrol agents (\$30K) and for the TOS Marine Biosecurity Partnership (\$40K).
- 2 Funding for work on pest fish and on spartina is provided by the Department of Conservation.
- 3 External funding from philanthropic sources and voluntary efforts are both making a substantial contribution to programmes involving biodiversity pests.
- Additional funding is probably required for eradication efforts towards Taiwan cherry, knotweed and magpies in the Golden Bay area (in the long term). More detailed information will be available in the RPMP Operational Plan.

## **Glossary**

This section provides the meaning of words used in this Plan and in the amended Biosecurity Act 1993. Users of this Plan are advised that they should refer to the Act (or other relevant legislation) to ensure that the definition included in this Plan is the current statutory definition. In the case of any inconsistency or amendment of the definition, the statutory definition prevails.

**Abandoned** means, in relation to any kiwifruit orchard or former orchard vines, fruit has not been picked or removed from vines by 1 July yearly; vines have not been pruned and tied down by 1 October yearly; and a crop protection product, approved by Kiwifruit Vine Health, has not been applied to vines within 12 months.

Act means the Biosecurity Act 1993.

**Adjacent** means, for the purpose of this Plan, a property that is next to, or adjoining, another property.

**Animal** is any mammal, insect, bird or fish, including invertebrates, and any living organism except a plant or human.

**Appropriate** means as determined to be appropriate by the Tasman District Council or its officers acting under delegated authority.

**Authorised person** is a person who is appointed an authorised person under Section 103 of the Biosecurity Act.

**Beneficiary** is the receiver of benefits accruing from the implementation of a pest management measure or strategy.

**Biocontrol** (Biological control) is the use of an organism's natural enemies that will attack pests without harming other species.

**Biodiversity** (Biological Diversity) is the variability among living organisms from all sources including inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.

**Chief Technical Officer** is a person who has been appointed a chief technical officer under Section 101 of the Biosecurity Act.

**Control** means to limit or decrease the extent or density of a plant or animal population by an approved method, or to stop the growth and/or spread of a plant or animal by an approved physical, mechanical, chemical or biological method.

Costs and benefits includes costs and benefits of any kind, whether monetary or nonmonetary.

**Crown agencies** includes any government organisation e.g. the Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation, Land Information New Zealand.

**Crown land** is land vested in the Crown and administered by a Minister, and includes all land forming part of any national park, any reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977, and all unoccupied lands of the Crown.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Destroy means to immediately kill an animal or extinguish all growth of a plant.

**Direction** means a notice issued in accordance with Section 122 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 requesting a person, owner or occupier to carry out certain work or measures.

**Distribute** means to propagate, offer for sale or sell, barter, transport, or in any way aid in the spread of a pest.

**Enforce** means to compel observance with the law.

**Environment** includes ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities, all natural and physical resources, amenity values, and the aesthetic, cultural, economic and social conditions affected by any of the above.

**Eradicate** means, in relation to an organism, to completely remove it from part or all of the region.

**Eradication pest programme** is the programme intended to eradicate specified pests from part or all of the region. These are pest plants of limited distribution or density in the region or part of the region.

**Exacerbator** is a person, who by their activities or inaction, contributes to the creation, continuance or aggravation of a pest plant management problem.

**Exclusion pest programme** is the programme that is intended to prevent the establishment of specified pests that are present in New Zealand but not yet established in the region.

**Externality impacts**, in relation to pest management, are adverse and unintended effects imposed on others.

**Feral** is a term applied to animals (excluding cats) that have reverted to a wild state from domestication and are free-ranging.

**Feral cats** are cats that are born to feral or stray cats and live without direct or indirect assistance from humans and avoid human contact.

Forest plantation is an area of 1 hectare or more of planted trees

**Good Neighbour Rule** means a rule that seeks to manage the externality impacts arising from pests spilling over from one property to a neighbouring property that is free of, or being cleared, of that pest.

**Indigenous** is a term applied to organisms that are within their natural range (past or present) and dispersal potential.

**Introduced** is a terms applied to organisms brought from their natural range to New Zealand by a human agency.

**Iwi** is defined for this Plan as a recognised iwi authority with interests in Te Tau Ihu (Nelson-Marlborough).

Kiwifruit means any plant of the genus Actinidia.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

**Management agency** means a management agency responsible for implementing a regional pest management plan. In terms of this Plan, Tasman District Council is the overall Management Agency, while other agencies have responsibilities for managing specific named pests.

**Monitoring** means to observe, measure and record the population levels and trends of a particular pest population.

**Mustelid** means any member of the genus *Mustela* – specifically stoats, ferrets, and weasels.

### Occupier:

- (a) In relation to any place physically occupied by any person, means that person; and
- (b) In relation to any other place, means the owner of the place; and
- (c) In relation to any place, includes any agent, employee, or other person, acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

**Operational Plan** means a plan prepared by the management agency under section 100B of the Act. Sets out how objectives in the RPMP will be achieved in any given financial year.

#### Organism -

- (a) does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being:
- (b) includes a micro-organism:
- (c) subject to paragraph (a), includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity):
- (d) includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Act:
- (e) includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism:
- (f) includes any particle that is a prion.

**Organism of interest** means organisms that have not been declared 'pests' for the purposes of this Plan because, although they may have significant adverse effects, regulatory responses are not considered appropriate or necessary.

**Pest** is an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan but excludes dead plants or animals.

**Pest fish** - Freshwater pest fish listed in the plan (i.e. Gambusia, koi carp, perch, rudd, tench).

**Pipfruit orchard** is an area of land used for the production of apples and pears that contains a minimum of 50 apple or pear trees.

**Plant** is any plant, tree, shrub, herb, flower, nursery stock, culture, vegetable, or other vegetation. It includes any fruit, seed, spore and portion or product of any plant and all aquatic plants.

**Principal Officer** means, in relation to a regional council, its chief executive, and in relation to a region, the chief executive of the region's regional council.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)



# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

**Progressive containment programme** is the pest management programme intended to contain and reduce the geographic distribution of the specified pests to an area over time.

Propagate means to multiply or produce by sowing, grafting, breeding or any other way.

**Road** is defined in Section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes the land contained within the legal boundaries. A formed road is one that has a formed carriageway and is under the control of and maintained by a road controlling authority. An unformed road is one that is not under the control of, or maintained by, a road controlling authority, whether or not it has a formed carriageway.

**Road reserves** means all formed roads (including road verges) from the centre of the road to an abutting property boundary and includes all bridges, culverts and fords forming part of any road, but does not include unformed (paper) roads.

**RPMP** means Regional Pest Management Plan.

**Rule** is a rule included in a pest management plan in accordance with Section 73(5) of the Act.

**Sell** includes barter; and also includes offering, exposing, or attempting to sell, or having in possession for sale, or sending or delivery for sale, causing or allowing to be sold, offered, or exposed for sale.

**Service delivery** means pest animal or plant control undertaken by or funded by the Tasman District Council.

**Site-led programme** is a programme that focuses on protecting certain values at certain sites by controlling specified pests.

**Stakeholders** are the beneficiaries and exacerbators identified in this Plan who are bound by, and contribute to, the Plan.

Surveillance is surveying areas to establish the absence, presence or extent of pests.

**Sustained control programme** is the programme that is intended to provide for the sustained control of the specified pests in an area to reduce their impacts on values being protected.

**Unmanaged kiwifruit** are kiwifruit plants or plant material not managed to Kiwifruit Vine Health's National Psa-V Pest Management Plan requirements.

**Unwanted Organism** - organisms that have been declared as unwanted by Chief Technical Officers of government departments with biosecurity interests. These are listed in a Register on the MPI website that also contains organisms whose importation has been declined by the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA), and organisms listed in the second schedule of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996. Unwanted organisms are prohibited from sale, propagation and distribution, in accordance with Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act.

**Vector** is any organism or thing which carries another organism into an area, or onto or into another host.

**Wild kiwifruit** means any unmanaged plant material, self-propagated or abandoned plant of the *Actinidia* genus on private or public land.

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

**Wilding conifers** are any introduced conifer tree established by natural means, unless it is located within a forest plantation and does not create any greater risk of wilding conifer spread to adjacent or nearby land than the forest plantation that surrounds it.

### Working day means any day except:

- (a) a Saturday, a Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday and Waitangi Day; and
- (b) the day observed in the region of a regional council as the anniversary day of the province of which the region forms part; and
- (c) a day in the period commencing on the 20th day of December in any year and ending with the 15th day of January in the following year.

**Zero density** is a term used when there are no known live animals or plants remaining of the pest species of concern at the end of annual pest control operations in the area of concern. It is used when there is a risk of re-infestation e.g. from viable dormant seed. It has a status slightly lower than eradication and recognises potential imperfections in surveillance, monitoring and detection.

### References

Biosecurity Act 1993. NZ Government.

Biosecurity Act Enforcement - Standard Operating Procedures and Guidelines Manual (2016). Biosecurity Working Group

Ministry of Primary Industries (2014). The right tree in the right place: New Zealand Wilding Conifer Management Strategy 2015- 2030.

Ministry of Primary Industries (2015). Meeting the requirements of the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015.

National Policy Direction for Pest Management (2015). NZ Government.

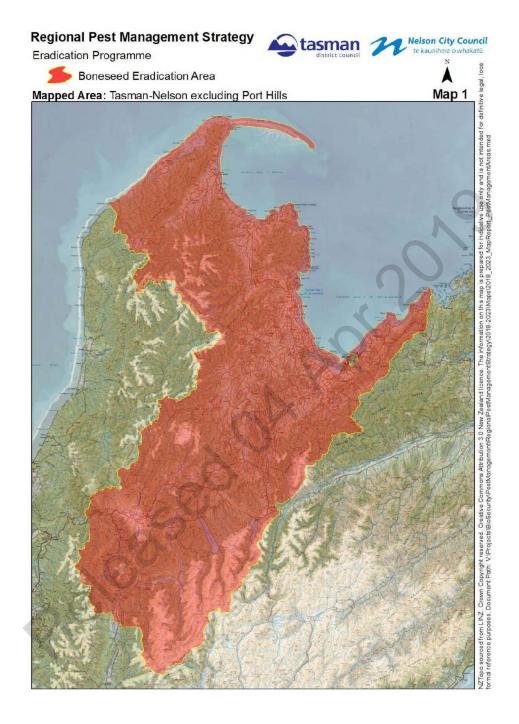
Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Strategy 2012-2017. Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council (2012).

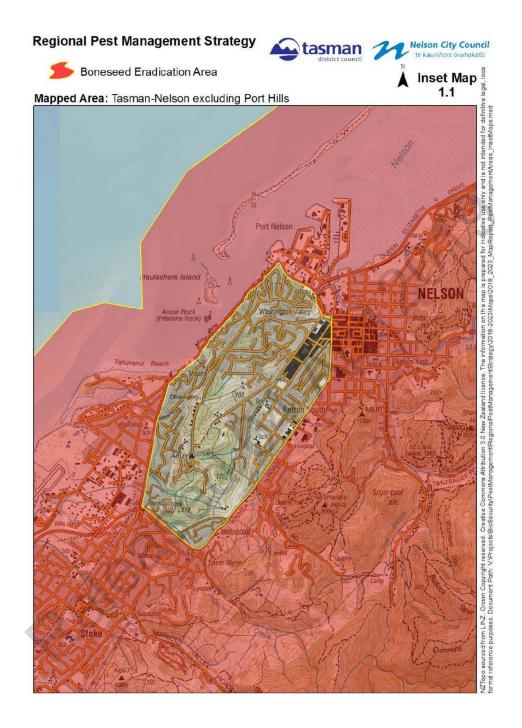
# **Appendices**

# Appendix 1: Maps

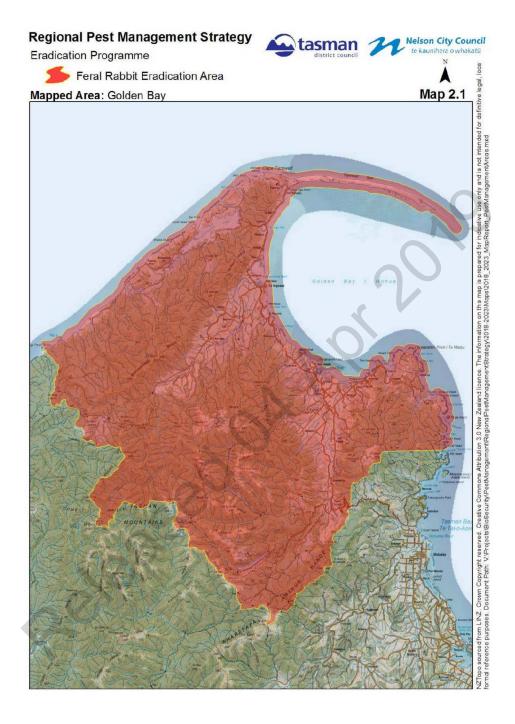
Map 1	Boneseed Eradication area Tasman-Nelson excluding the Port Hills (includes inset map 1.1 Port Hills exclusion area)
Map 2.1	Feral Rabbit Eradication area Golden Bay
Map 2.2	Magpie Eradication area Golden Bay
Map 2.3	Woolly Nightshade Sustained control area Golden Bay
Мар 3.1	Banana Passion Vine Sustained control area Golden Bay
Мар 3.2	Banana Passion Vine Sustained control area Riwaka.
Map 4	Bomarea Progressive containment area Richmond
Мар 5.1	Chinese Pennisetum Progressive containment area Tadmor
Map 5.2	Chinese Pennisetum Progressive containment area Lee Valley.
Мар 6	Climbing Asparagus Sustained control area - eastern Golden Bay (including Wainui Bay)
Мар 7	Nassella Tussock Progressive containment area Cape Soucis
Мар 8	Old Man's Beard Sustained control area Golden Bay-Riwaka and Upper Buller
Мар 9.1	Purple Loosestrife Progressive containment area Pohara
Map 9.2	Purple Loosestrife Progressive containment area Richmond
Map 10	Reed Sweet Grass Progressive containment area north-west of Lake Rotoroa
Map 11	Variegated Thistle Progressive containment area Central Tasman District
Map 12	White-edged Nightshade Progressive containment area Nelson (Dodson and Brook valleys)
Map 13	Wild Ginger Sustained control area Golden Bay-Kaiteriteri, Riwaka
Map 14	Broom Sustained controlled area Howard-St Arnaud (also relevant for GNR rule)
Map 15	Gorse Sustained control area Howard-St Arnaud area (also relevant for GNR rule)
Map 16	Yellow Bristle Grass sustained control area Golden Bay and the Upper Buller
Map 17	Abel Tasman National Park and environs Site-led programme (inset maps 17.1, 17.2 and 17.3)
Map 18	St-Arnaud Village Site-led programme
Map 19	Areas adjoining Waimea Inlet (south side) Site-led programme



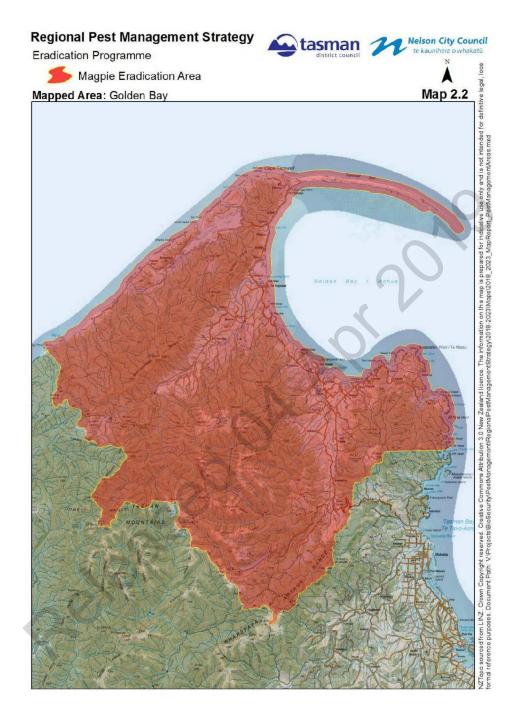




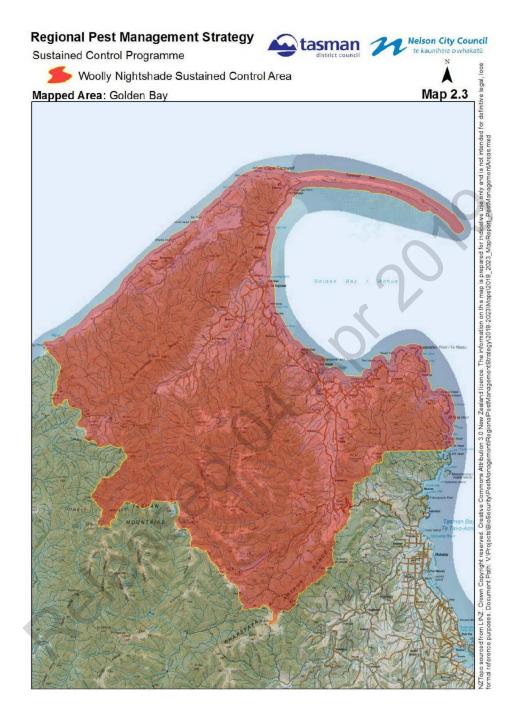
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1



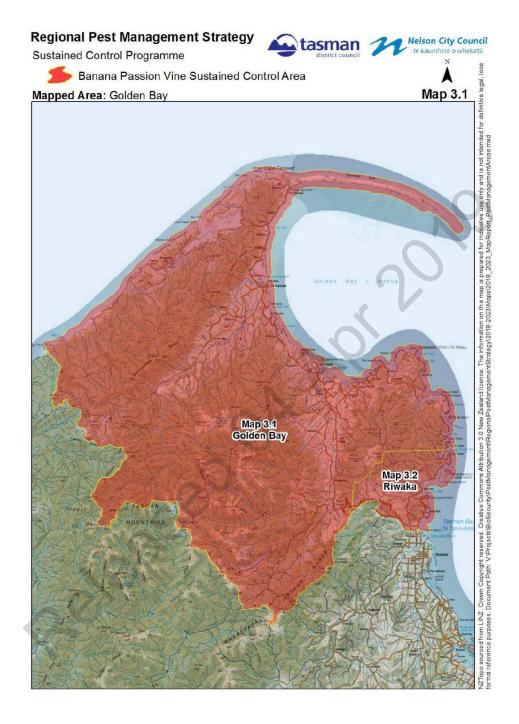
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1



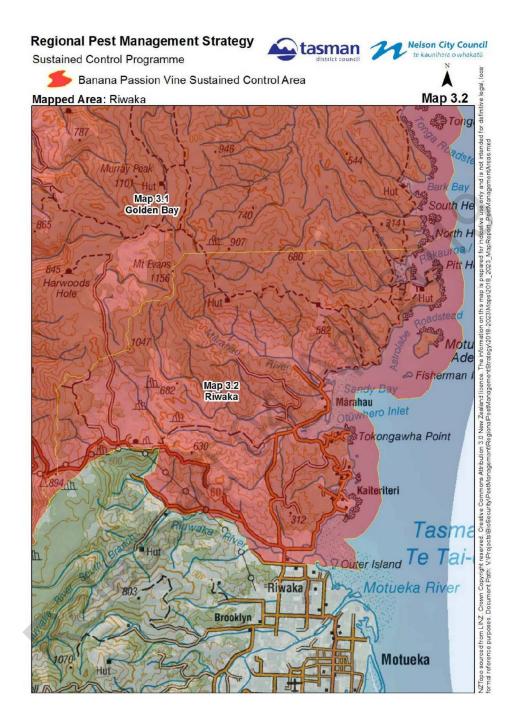
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

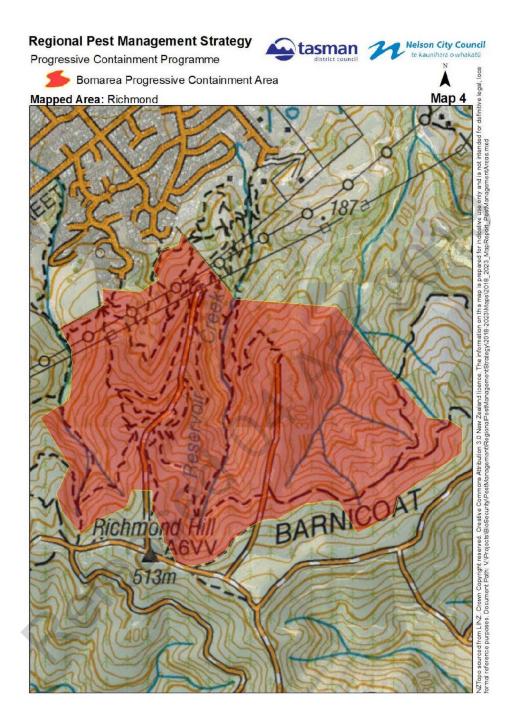


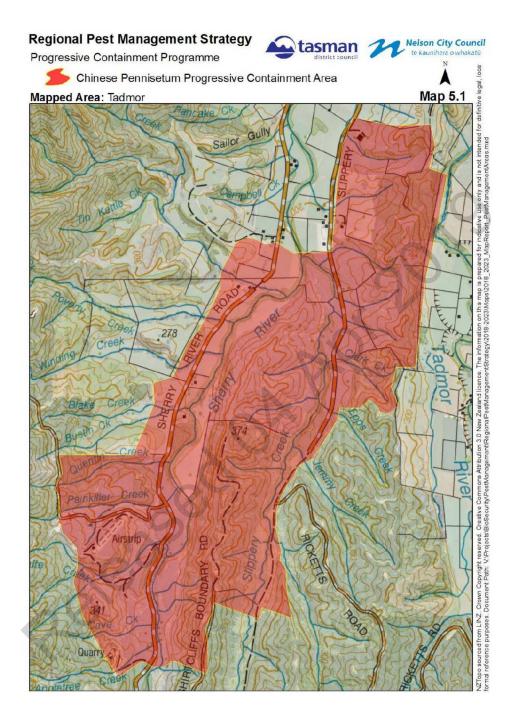
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

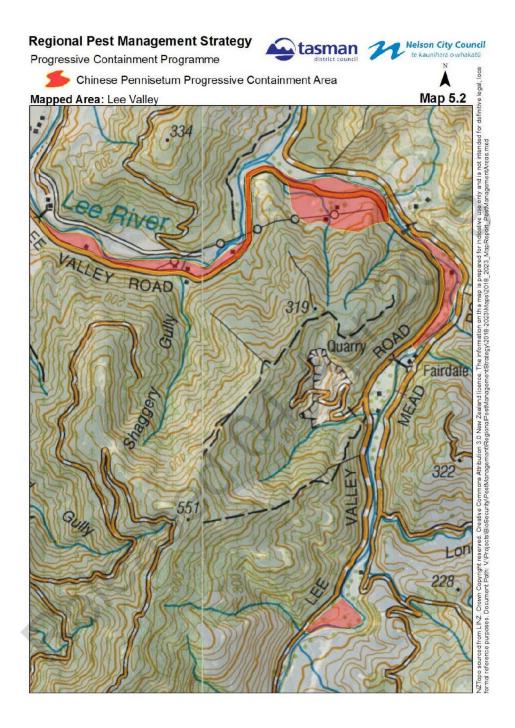


Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

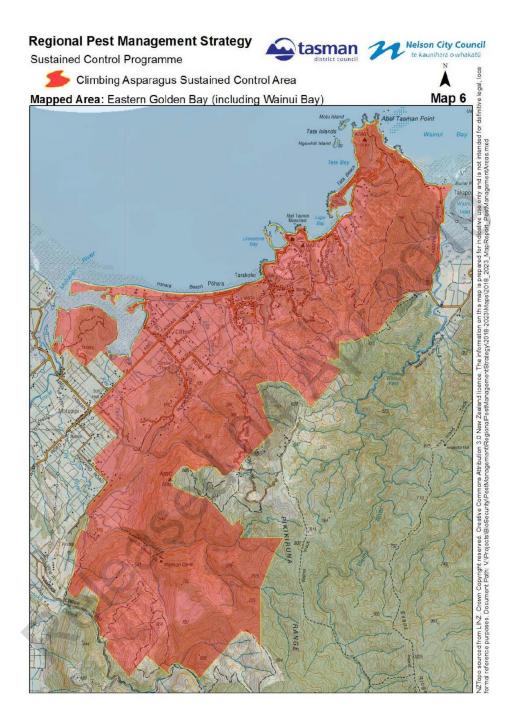




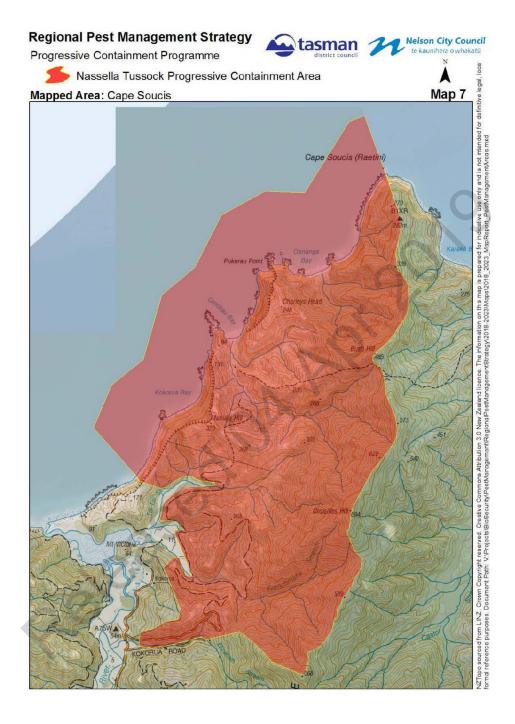


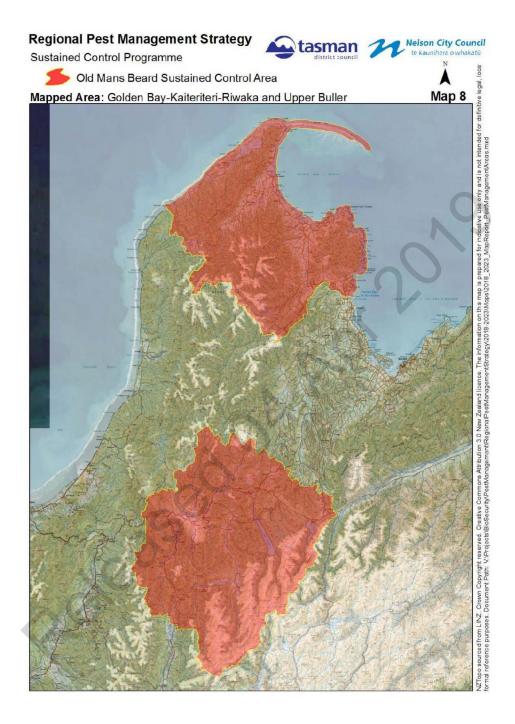


Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

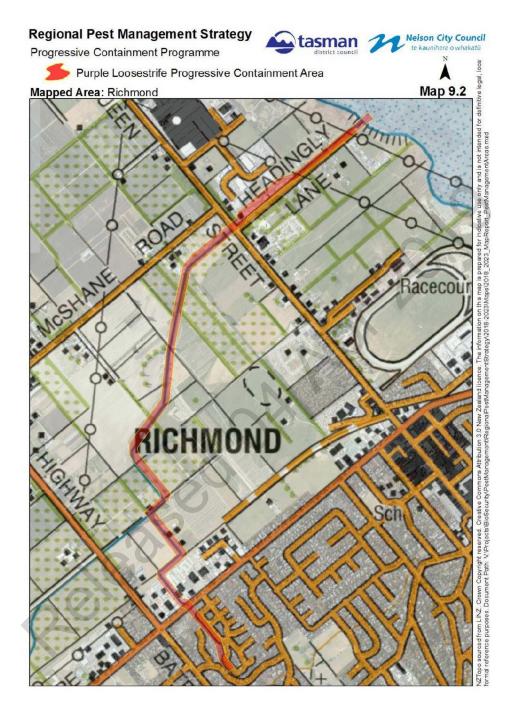


Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

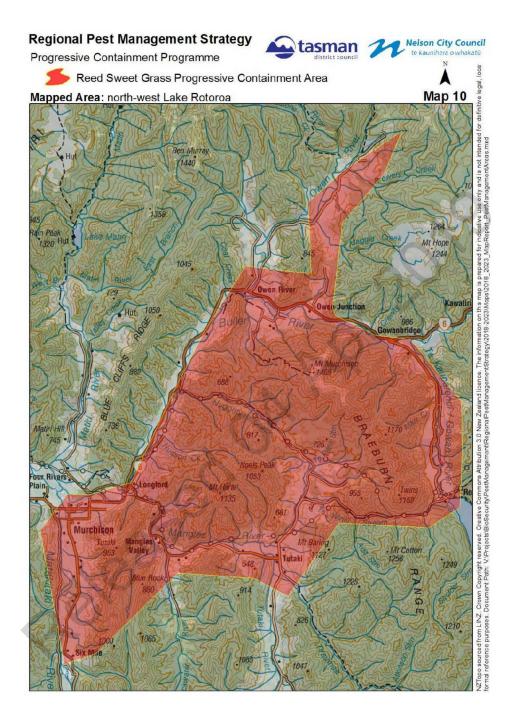




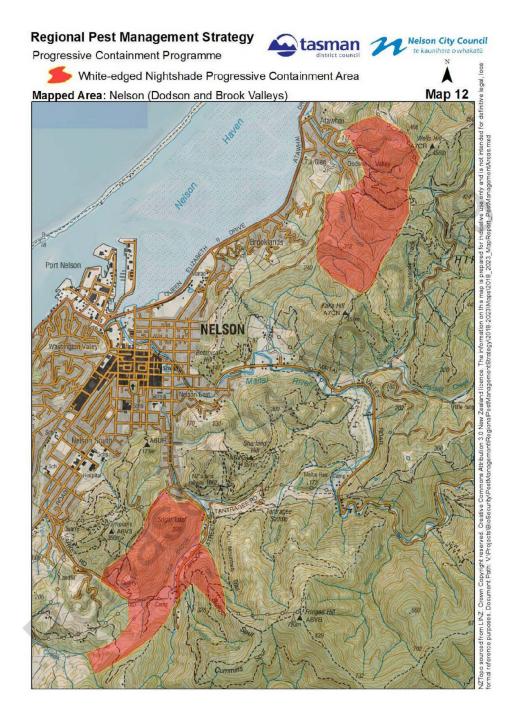


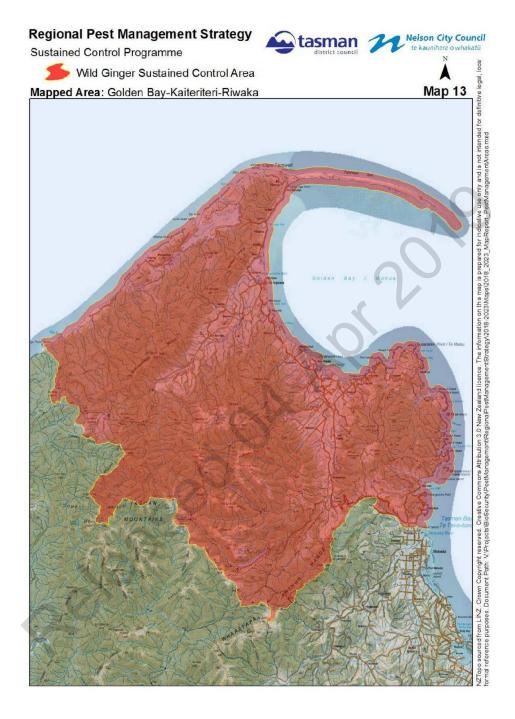


Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

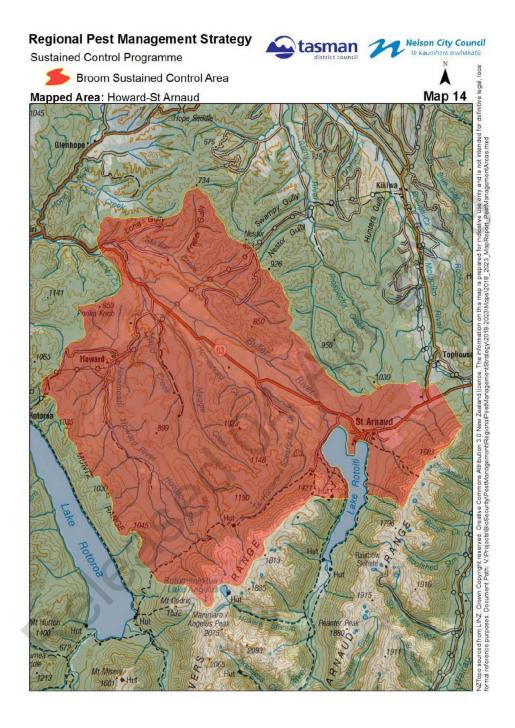




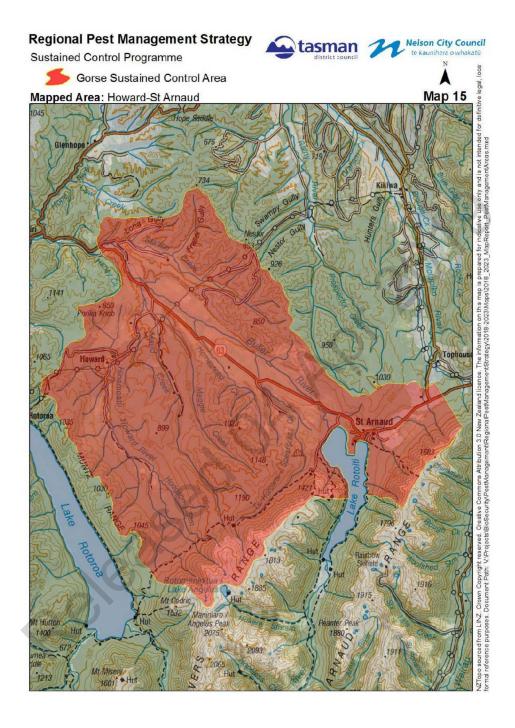




Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

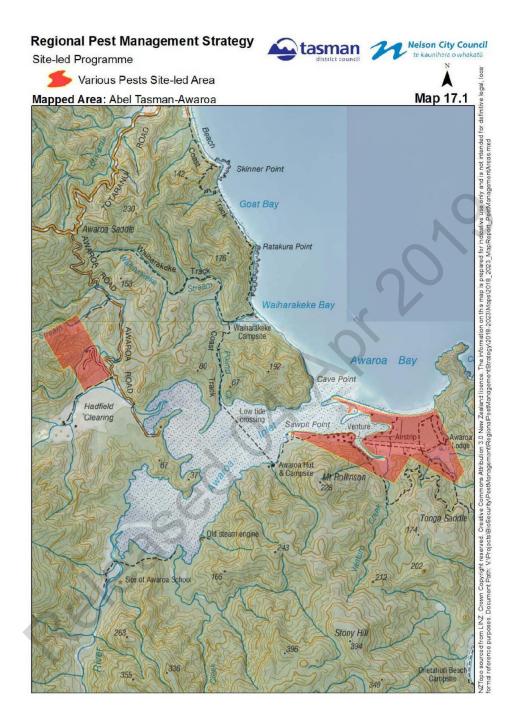


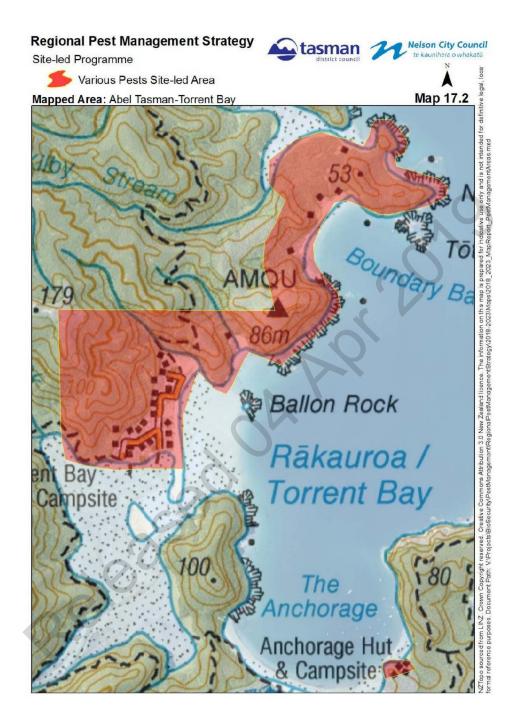
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

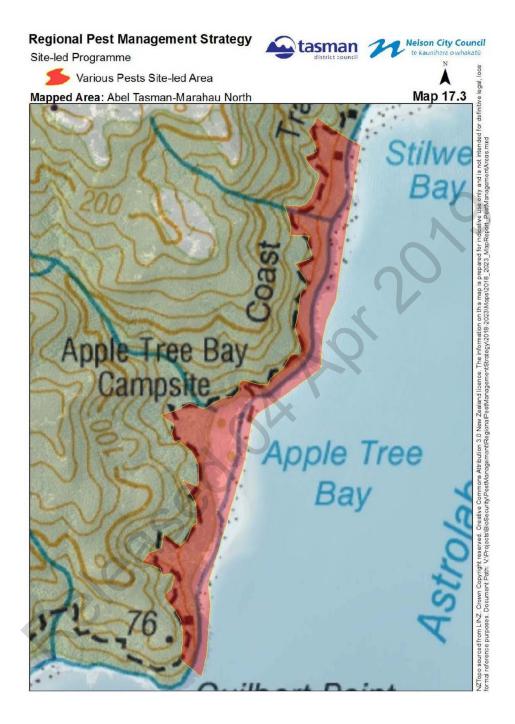




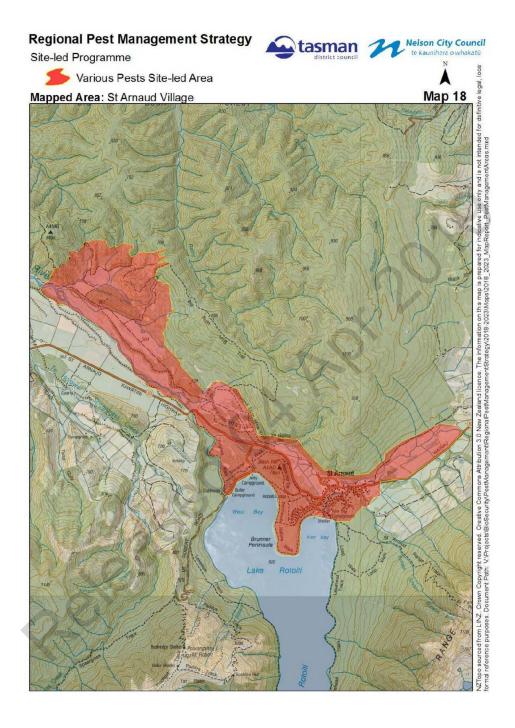
Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1



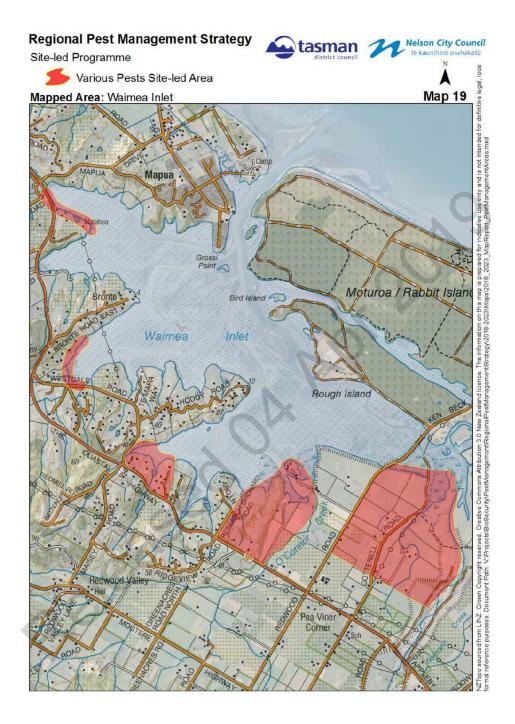




Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1



Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1





# **Appendix 2: Organisms of Interest**

This Appendix includes pests that were considered for inclusion in the RPMP, but did not meet the criteria outlined in the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015. Some pests would be too difficult, impracticable or too costly for TDC to undertake service delivery. For others that have been established for a considerable period (and are widely distributed) it would be too onerous to place obligations on occupiers to control them, for limited benefit.

The following list of organisms includes some pests from Table 1 that are not controlled in parts of the Tasman-Nelson region. However, some are site-led pests that are not considered regionally significant pests in other parts of the region. None of these pests are accorded pest status in this Plan (except in those parts of the Plan where they are named as pests). Their status as 'organisms of interest' indicates that they can have unwanted effects that occupiers and the general public should be aware of. A number of the plant species are deemed to be unwanted organisms under the National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) and are banned from sale, propagation and distribution under sections 52 and 53 of the Act. Other species that are not listed in the NPPA should be considered for inclusion when reassessments are being made. Some animal species are also unwanted organisms and the national status of each species is included.

Many other plants and animals could potentially be added to the list as undesirable in some circumstances. However, this list is limited to those that the councils consider to be most relevant to the Tasman-Nelson region. Community groups are encouraged to submit to council on any plant or animal which may warrant inclusion in the Plan or complementary Biodiversity/Biosecurity Strategy.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Unwanted organism (Yes/no)	Further comments
Argentine and Darwin's ants	Linepithema humile, Doleromyrmra darwiniana	No	Widespread pest in larger urban areas. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale (e.g. biocontrol agents). Can continue to monitor spread and provide information on control at local level.
Australian magpie (outside Golden bay area)	Cracticus fibicen	No	Present in parts of the region. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information and traps to control at local level.
Australian sedge	Carex longibrachiata	No	Localised production pest with limited impact. There is little risk of spread.
Banana passion vine (outside Golden Bay- Riwaka)	Passiflora tripartita var. mollissima, P. tarminiana	Yes	Widespread pest in regenerating areas and on forest margins. Lack of tools to control on a landscape scale. Ongoing search for effective biocontrol agents.
Boneseed (within the Port Hills area)	Chrysanthemoides monilifera	Yes	The Port Hills opposite the entrance to Nelson Haven are steep and access is very difficult. Fortunately, the risk of spread is very limited.
Brushtail possum (outside Waimea Estuary)	Trichosurus vulpecula	No	Widespread pest. Can continue to provide information to community groups and supply traps to control at local level.

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Californian thistle	Cirsium arvense	No	Widespread production pest. New biocontrol agents may provide acceptable level of control.
Canada geese	Branta canadensis	No	Present in parts of the region. Can monitor distribution and provide information on control at local level. Difficult to control and very wary birds. Problematic for airport operators.
Cherry laurel	Prunus laurocerasus	No	Large tree species which creates dense, long-lived thickets. It seeds freely and is poisonous. Forms dense stands in open and disturbed habitats (e.g. Pelorus Bridge area) preventing the regeneration of native species.
Climbing asparagus (outside E. Golden Bay)	Asparagus scandens	Yes	Pest present in parts of the region. Once a popular garden plant, it is likely to be found in regenerating shrubland. Very difficult to control. Can provide information on control. Community initiative groups establishing in and around the Golden Bay area could see RPMP programmes expanded.
Cotoneaster (outside Abel Tasman enclaves)	Cotoneaster glaucophyllus	No	Widespread pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control at local level.
Creeping fig	Ficus pumila	No	Is an Asian native, and although not listed as a nuisance plant, it can be very aggressive. Once it has attached itself to a surface it is very difficult to remove.
Cretan brake	Pteris cretica	No	A species of evergreen fern native to Europe, Asia and Africa. It is a cultivated plant that has spread by spores and has now become established in open and shaded places on roadsides cuttings, forest clearings, along streams and is very common in wasteland areas within urban areas. It is found throughout the region.
Darwin's barberry (outside St Arnaud Village)	Berberis darwinii	Yes	Pest present in parts of the region. Can provide information on control at local level.
Fan palm (also known as Chinese windmill palm)	Trachycarpus fortunei	No	Palm tree with a single straight trunk without branches (4-12 m tall). It is hardy, fast-growing and produces prolific seed. It tolerates hot to cool climates, moderate shade and poor soils. It can form tall stands along bush margins or in disturbed forest, competing with native plants for space, light, water and nutrients.
Feral cats (outside Waimea Inlet)	Felis catus	No	Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information and traps to control at local level.
Feral deer (ungulates)	Deer = Cervus, Axis, Dama,	No	Deer are a resource for some (a popular and valuable game animal and food source) and harmful for others (causing

Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan (A2129140)

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

(also covering Himalayan tahr and chamois)	Odocileus or Elaphurus species Tahr = Hemitragus jemlahicus Chamois = Rupicapra rupicapra		damage by browsing vegetation). Deer should be able to be managed by hunting pressure and by DOC on public conservation land. Arguably all deer management lies solely with DOC, under Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (WACA) powers on Crown and private land.  Tahr are large goat-like animals, native to the central Himalayan ranges of India and Nepal. In New Zealand tahr are found in the central Southern Alps, well south of Tasman District. Chamois is a species of goat-antelope native to mountains in Europe. Moderate to light numbers of chamois can be found, mainly around Nelson Lakes National Park. They are still colonising North West Nelson and sightings have been reported as far north as the head of the Cobb Valley. Both species are hunted, and management lies with DOC under the WACA.
Feral goats	Capra hircus	No	Goats are highly mobile and found throughout the district across land of all tenures. In many places they are controlled to acceptable levels. Equally though, in many places they are not controlled at all. Being highly mobile and agile, goats roam over large areas. Impacts/control of feral goats should be managed under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (WACA), and arguably by DOC as the agency responsible. They are widespread, and any control work carried out is pragmatically limited to those areas where some protection to biodiversity values is needed (such as Abel Tasman National Park and the Dun Mountain). Could be considered for a programme during a Plan change, following further dialogue with interest groups.
Feral pigs	Sus scrofa	No	Wild pigs are named as a wild animal under the Wild Animal Control Act (WACA) 1977. They are highly mobile and widespread throughout the district across land of all tenures. As with many animals in the WACA, pigs can be a valuable resource (popular and valuable game animal and food source) or harmful (causing damage through rooting of the ground and vegetation or preying on new born lambs and eating indigenous invertebrates). Feral pig numbers are generally controlled by hunting pressure (although this is highly variable).

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Feral rabbits (outside Golden Bay)	Oryctolagus cuniculus	No	Present throughout the region. Lack of tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information and traps to control at local level.
Ferrets (outside Waimea Estuary)	Mustela furo	Yes	Present throughout the region. Lack of tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information and traps to control at local level.
Great bindweed (outside St Arnaud Village)	Calystetia sylvatica	No	Present in wasteland, regenerating shrubland and forest margins throughout the region. Can provide information on control.
Great white butterfly	Pieris brassicae	Yes	From 2012 DOC led a multi-agency programme to eradicate the pest butterfly from Nelson Tasman where it was only known to be found. In November 2016, the great white butterfly was determined to be successfully eradicated and is no longer in New Zealand. However, a watch is still needed for this pest in case it turns up again in New Zealand; and immediate action will be required to respond to any detections and prevent its reestablishment. Further information on this pest is available at http://www.doc.govt.nz/great-white-butterfly
Hakea species	Hakea sericea Hakea salicifolia	No	Relatively common in NW Tasman but not significant pest. Can provide information to control at local level.
Hares	Lepus europaeus	No	Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information and traps to control at local level.
Hedgehogs	Erinaceus europaeus	No	Hedgehogs were first brought to New Zealand by acclimatisation societies to remind settlers of their homeland, but were later introduced in greater numbers to control garden pests such as slugs, snails and grass grubs. They can be serious predators and pose a threat to native weta, skinks, and the eggs and chicks of groundnesting birds.
Himalayan lily	Cardiocrinum giganteum	No	Spread is slow and is not considered a prominent pest.
Holly (outside St Amaud Village and Abel Tasman enclaves)	Ilex aquifolium	No	Pest present in parts of the region. Limited potential to spread. Can provide information on control to local community groups.
Magpie (outside Golden Bay)	Gymnorhina species	No	Widespread throughout region, except Golden Bay. Potential to spread to Golden Bay.
Male fern	Dryopteris filix-mas	No	Erect fern with fronds 150cm in length. Terrestrial - streamsides, open scrub, damp forest. It appears to be

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

			spreading in the region and could occupy native fern habitat.
Marine pests (various) not found in the Tasman- Nelson region	Eudistoma elongatum, Pyura dopplelgangera, Charybdis japonica, Styela clava,	No	Marine organisms present throughout some areas of New Zealand and often spread via the movements of vessels and equipment. This is a Central Government responsibility and better dealt with via a national, domestic pathway management plan.
Old man's beard (outside Golden Bay-Riwaka and the Upper Buller area)	Clematis vitalba	Yes	Widespread pest in regenerating shrubland and wasteland and on forest margins. Difficult to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control to aspiring community groups. Ongoing search for effective biocontrol agents. With more community groups undertaking work, TDC may consider expanding control areas into the Motueka Valley.
Parrot's feather	Myriophyllum aquaticum	Yes	Widespread aquatic pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Limited tools for control at a local level.
Privet species	Ligustrum sinense (Chinese privet) Ligustrum lucidum (tree privet)	Tree privet yes	Chinese privet - shrub or small tree to 5+m, evergreen or semi-deciduous in cold districts. Dense stands prevent the establishment of native plant seedlings and displace vulnerable native shrub species.  Tree privet - small-to-large evergreen, hairless tree to 15+ m. Forms dense carpet of seedlings on forest floor, and grows through understorey to dominate and replace canopy trees.
Purple nut sedge	Cyperus rotundus	No	Lack tools to control on a landscape scale and limited tools available at a local level.
Purple and common pampas	Cortaderia jubata and C. selloana	Yes	Widespread pest, self-fertilising, light wind-distributed seed. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control at local level. Community groups will be encouraged to submit to TDC for site led pest control programmes which might warrant inclusion in a RPMP programme or be part of a Bio Strategy.
Reed canary grass	Phalaris arundinacea	No	Common but not significant pest. Can provide information to control at local level.
Rats (Norwegian, ship rat, kiore) outside of Waimea Estuary	Rattus norvegicus, R. rattus, R. exulans	No	Widespread pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control through website and via community groups.

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Rowan (outside St Arnaud Village)	Sorbus acuparia	No	Limited distribution and limited potential to spread. Can provide information on
Russell lupin (St Arnaud Village)	Lupinus polyphyllus	No	control.  Limited distribution but potential to spread rapidly in wasteland and low quality pasture. Can provide information on control through website and via community groups.
Sycamore (outside Abel Tasman National Park and environs)	Acer pseudoplatanus	No	A deciduous tree from central Europe and south-west Asia, tolerant of cold conditions, that produces large quantities of winged seeds. Colonises forest edges and bare ground, but can also invade intact forests, outcompeting native shrubs and trees for light and space.
Spanish heath	Erica lusitanica	No	Erect, evergreen shrub to 1-2+ m with stems that are woody, brittle, and densely hairy when young. Forms dense stands, especially on disturbed and bare sites, and prevents establishment of native plant seedlings. Usually succeeded by native plants in tall-growing plant communities, but is long-lived in shorter vegetation. Could be considered as part of a Plan change in the future in relation to site-led control in the Dun Mountain area (possibly with wilding conifer management).
Stoats (outside Waimea Estuary)	Mustela erminea	Yes	Widespread pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information to control at a local level.
Sycamore (outside St Arnaud Village and Abel Tasman enclaves)	Acer pseudoplatanus	No	Limited distribution and limited potential to spread. Can provide information on control through website and via community groups.
Undaria	Undaria pinnatifida	Yes	Widely distributed marine seaweed with limited impact. Lack suitable tools for widespread control. Is harvested for fertiliser and food source.
Veldt grass	Ehrharta erecta	No	Slender, tufted perennial grass to 60 cm tall. Leaves pale green, soft, broad, hairy, often dying back in summer. Seed is produced in large quantities all year round and dispersal is by wind, water and bird. The plant is drought and shade tolerant.
Wasps (German, Common)	Vespula germanica, V. vulgaris	No	Widespread pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control at a local level. Biocontrol agents under development.
Weasels (outside Waimea Estuary)	Mustela nivalis vulgaris	Yes	Widespread pest. Lack tools to control on a landscape scale. Can provide information on control at a local level.

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 1

Wild ginger (outside the Golden Bay – Kaiteriteri area)	Hedychium gardnereianum, H. flavescens	Yes	Present throughout region. Can provide information on control through website and via community groups.
Wild hops	Humulus lupulus	No	Limited distribution. Not considered to be a significant nuisance.
Wilding conifers (areas to be identified)	Pinus contorta, P. mugo, P. muricata, P. nigra, P. pinaster, P. ponderosa, P. radiata, P. sylvestris, P. uncinata, Pseudotsuga menziesii, Larix decidua	Contorta pine is a UO	Two of these species, radiata pine ( <i>P. radiata</i> ) and Douglas fir ( <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> ) are important commercial species and have been widely planted. Other species have a much more limited distribution. They can be managed by felling below the lowest green branch or by treating with common herbicides. May be subject to Plan change as new issues come to light following local initiatives and any changes to the National Wilding Conifer Control Programme.
Woolly nightshade (outside Golden Bay)	Solanum mauritianum	Yes	This pest is widespread through the region. Can provide information on control through website and via community groups.
Yellow bristle grass (outside Golden Bay and the Upper Buller)	Setaria pumila	No	This is an aggressive pasture pest with limited distribution. It can be controlled with selective herbicides and careful pasture management. Can provide more information on recommended methods of control through website and via farmer groups.

2.e/e/3.5e/3.0/x

## Biosecurity Act 1993 section 74 requirements for establishing a regional pest management plan

"Section 74: satisfaction on contents of plan and requirements

If the council is satisfied that section 73 has been complied with, a council may take the fifth step in the making of a plan, which is for the council to consider whether the council is satisfied, in relation to the plan prepared under section *73,* —

- (a) that the plan is not inconsistent with—
  - (i) the national policy direction; or
  - (ii) any other pest management plan on the same organism; or
  - (iii) any pathway management plan; or
  - (iv) a regional policy statement or regional plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991; or
  - (v) any regulations; and
- (b) that, for each subject of the plan, the benefits of the plan outweigh the costs, after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction or other courses of action; and
- (c) that, for each subject of the plan, persons who are required, as a group, to meet directly any or all of the costs of implementing the plan-
  - (i) will accrue, as a group, benefits outweighing the costs;
  - (ii) contribute, as a group, to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan; and
- (d) that, for each subject of the plan, there is likely to be adequate funding for the implementation of the plan for the shorter of its proposed duration and 5 years; and
- (e) that each rule—
  - (i) will assist in achieving the plan's objectives; and
  - (ii) will not trespass unduly on the rights of individuals."

Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029

Biosecurity Act 1993 Section 72, 73 and 74 Analyses (satisfaction on level of consultation and of Plan requirements)

## **Executive Summary**

This report assesses the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (the Plan) against the matters specified in sections 72 to 74 (*Fifth step*) of the Act of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act). These observations are made to assist Council toward the final step of making the Plan.

The report begins with a brief summary of the consultative process and makes comment with respect to the matters set out in s. 72 (*Third step: satisfaction on consultation or requirement for more consultation*). The matter set out are considered to have been met.

Section 73 (Fourth step: approval of preparation of plan and decision on management agency) has six clauses. This report addresses each in turn.

Section 73(1) states that if the council is satisfied as required by section 72(1) (that there has been sufficient consultation) and is satisfied that the issues raised in all the consultation undertaken on the proposal have been considered, the council may take the fourth step in the making of a plan, which is to approve the preparation of a plan. This report observes that the document titled: *Plan Submissions Councils Decision Report (submissions received on the Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2027 and joint committee recommendations)* captures the issues raised during consultation, records the recommendations of the Joint Committee, and references the changes made to the Plan as a result of the consultative process.

Section 73(2) states that if the Council approves the preparation of a plan, the Council must apply section 100 of the Act to decide which body is to be the management agency. Section 3.1 of the draft Plan identifies the Tasman District Council as the Management Agency. The matters set out in section 100 of the Act are considered to have been met.

This report then steps through each of 14 specific matters detailed in Section 73 (3) that set out the matters that must be specified in the Plan, quoting the sections from the Plan and/or supporting documents that address them. These matters are considered to have been met.

This report then briefly discusses the degree to which the Plan provides for compensation for losses incurred as a direct result of the Plan (s 73(4)). The Plan does not provide for any compensation for losses incurred.

The report then discusses matters relating to the rules in the Plan to check that the rules follow the purposes for rules as specified in section 73(5), the application of rules as specified in section 73(6), and the consistency of rules with the policies set out in the National Policy Direction (NPD). The rules are considered to be consistent with the provisions of the Act and the policies in the NPD.

Finally, section 74 (*Fifth step: satisfaction on contents of plan and requirements*) has five clauses that Council needs to consider have been satisfied before progressing to the final step, which is to make a decision on the Plan. This report reviews each of the requirements makes observations to assist the Council through this important process.

### Introduction

When the Biosecurity Act was amended in 2012, it introduced six steps into the regional pest management plan-making process. The steps are set out in sections 70 to 75 of the Act and include:

- s. 70 First step: plan initiated by proposal;
- s. 71 Second step: satisfaction on requirements;
- s. 72 Third step: satisfaction with consultation or requirement of more consultation;
- s. 73 Fourth step: approval of preparation of plan and decision on management agency;
- s. 74 Fifth step: satisfaction on contents of plan and requirements;
- s. 75 Sixth step: decision on plan.

Having initiated a proposal (First step) and being satisfied with requirements for a proposal (Second step), the councils publicly notified the proposed Plan and formed a Joint Committee of the two councils to receive and hear submissions and to consider other matters pertaining to Plan formation to the extent that a draft Plan presented back to the two councils for a decision. The culmination of extensive consultation and deliberation has led to the Joint Committee being able to receive a draft amended Plan and accompanying officer reports. The draft Plan and the process to form it are now subject to the consideration that they are complete and consistent with the requirements of sections 72, 73 and 74 of the Act.

This report begins with a summary of the consultative process and works through the matters raised in s. 72. It then steps through each of the clauses under s. 73, observing where those matters have been met in relation to the content of the Plan and/or supporting documents. The report closes with observations to be considered by the Council under s. 74 before a decision on the Plan can be made.

# Section 72 Third step: satisfaction with consultation or requirement of more consultation

### **Summary of consultative process**

After public consultation on the content of a draft proposal, the Proposed Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan was released for public submission on November 4th, 2017. In total eighty six primary submissions were formally received with two further being rejected because they were received well after the close of submissions. Due to the content of some of the submissions potentially requiring new proposals to be formed for certain pests, a further submission period was advertised to submitters to respond in support or opposition to the other submissions. Fourteen further submissions were received. Most submissions had multiple parts so in total many hundred matters were raised by submitters.

A Joint Committee of the two councils received and heard submissions on the Proposal (16<sup>th</sup> April 2018). Following concerns about the lack of a Maori perspective in Plan process Nelson City Council commissioned advice on how this could be addressed. Key conclusions from this have been considered in a briefing document prepared for the Joint Committee.

In the period between June 2018 and August 2018, the Joint Committee deliberated changes as result of submissions and other matters to be considered when forming a regional pest management plan under the Act. The Joint Committee agreed with the staff observation that there had been sufficient consultation on the proposed plan with the exception of a potential proposal for site-led pest programme in enclaves adjacent to Abel Tasman National Park. The Joint Committee specifically requested that there be further consultation with key stakeholders and landholders involved in or affected by such a proposal. The Joint Committee will hear submissions to this proposal on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of December 2018 and deliberate changes as a result on the same day.

### Observation on matters pertaining to s. 72

- 72 (1) If the council is satisfied of the matters in section 71 (second step), the council may take the third step in the making of a plan, which is for the council to consider whether the council is satisfied—
  - (a) that, if Ministers' responsibilities may be affected by the plan, the Ministers have been consulted;

The responsible Minister for the Act is the Minister for Primary Industries. The Minister of Conservation also has an active interest with respect to the responsibilities of managing pests on conservation estate and managing certain Unwanted Organisms. Both MPI and DOC submitted on the proposed Plan on behalf of these Ministers. The concerns raised in submission have been deliberated and changes to the Plan made where deemed appropriate.

(b) that, if local authorities' responsibilities may be affected by the plan, the authorities have been consulted;

The Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council jointly formed the proposed Plan and the effects of the Plan on these councils were considered at that time of proposal formation. NCC also made a staff submission on matters concerning revised proposals that could affect both councils. Marlborough District Council also submitted as a TLA potentially affected with respect to matters along the TLA boundary. Such matters include good neighbour rules for gorse and broom that address

# Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 3

these species trans-regionally. The concerns raised by the TLAs have been deliberated and changes to the Plan made where deemed appropriate.

(c) that the tangata whenua of the area who may be affected by the plan were consulted through iwi authorities and tribal runanga;

Iwi and tribal runanga were specifically mailed the proposed Plan and invited to submit via the public submission process. The low response rate prompted a special brief to be commissioned. The submissions from iwi and the briefing report have helped shape the draft Plan, particularly with regards to sections that reference Māori values.

(d) that, if consultation with other persons is appropriate, sufficient consultation has occurred.

The public submission process and further submission process on the proposed Plan captured a variety of opinions, across a range of subjects, including submissions with particular concerns regarding consultation. Further consultation with key stakeholders in the Abel Tasman National Park was undertaken via a separate and full proposal. The concerns raised in submission have been deliberated and changes to the Plan made where deemed appropriate.

- 72 (2) In considering whether the council is satisfied as required by subsection (1)(d), the council must have regard to the following:
  - (a) the scale of the impacts on persons who are likely to be affected by the plan; and
  - (b) whether the persons likely to be affected by the plan or their representatives have already been consulted and, if so, the nature of the consultation; and
  - (c) the level of support for, or opposition to, the proposal from persons who are likely to be affected by it.

Anybody potentially subject to a rule in the Plan is likely to be affected. The public submissions and hearings process is a highly democratic way of identifying the most potentially affected parties and does not narrow the level of consultation to pre-selected groups. The further submissions process helped identify levels of support and opposition from those likely to be affected. Further targeted consultation was those likely to be affected by the Abel Tasman Site-led programme is the most appropriate way of assuring they were aware of, and consulted on, the change in proposal.

72 (3) – If the council is satisfied by subsection (1) the council must apply section 73 [Fourth step].

Section 73 is considered in depth below, satisfying this s. 72 matter.

72 (4) – If the council is not satisfied as required by subsection (1), the council may require consultation to be undertaken on the proposal.

This matter has been addressed by way of further targeted consultation as directed by the Joint Committee

- 72 (5) If the council requires consultation to be undertaken, the council must determine the way or ways in which the consultation must be undertaken, including, but not limited to, ways such as—
  - (a) consultation with persons likely to be affected by the plan or with their representatives:
  - (b) the appointment by the council of 1 or more persons to carry out an independent inquiry into the proposal on terms of reference set by the council:
  - (c) public notification of the proposal and the receipt of submissions.

(6) After the consultation required by the council has been undertaken, the council must apply subsection (1) again.

These matters have been addressed by way of further targeted consultation as directed by the Joint Committee



# Section 73 Fourth step: approval of preparation of plan and decision on management agency

### Introduction

The fourth step is for Council to approve the formation of the Plan in its final form and to decide on the Management Agency (the agency primarily responsible for the delivery of the Plan to the satisfaction of both Councils). Section 73 contains many matters for Council to consider prior to acceptance of the draft Plan, and this chapter steps through each of those matters in turn.

Section 73 (1) – If the council is satisfied as required by section 72(1) and is satisfied that the issues raised in all the consultation undertaken on the proposal have been considered, the council may take the fourth step in the making of a plan, which is to approve the preparation of a plan.

All of the issues raised by submitters, the Joint Committee's recommended response to them, and changes made to form the draft Plan are summarised on the document titled: *Plan Submissions Councils Decision Report (submissions received on the Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2027 and joint committee recommendations)*.

This document sets out a summary of each submission point made by each submitter. Submitters were effectively given the opportunity during the further submission process to review the submission summary document. None of the submitters complained that the summary did not reflect their submissions. Staff are therefore very confident that issues raised have been properly recorded in this document.

The submission points are grouped into themes of issues so that supporting and opposing submissions on similar themes can be addressed together. A staff observation is made on each submission point with a record of the recommendation of the Joint Committee. There is a cross reference to the sections of the Plan that have been amended as a result of these deliberations on each submission point.

The Council can be confident that the Joint Committee has been presented, and has considered, all of the issues raised during the consultative stages of forming the draft Plan.

73 (2) – If the council approves the preparation of a plan, the council must apply section 100 to decide which body is to be the management agency.

Section 3.1 of the draft Plan identifies the Tasman District Council as the Management Agency and the existing satisfaction of Council with this arrangement. The applicable matters of s. 100 are that:

(1) The management agency specified in a plan must be 1 of the following bodies: ... (b) a council: or (c) a territorial authority: ...

and

- (2) In deciding which body is to be the management agency, the (councils in this case) must take the following into consideration:
  - (a) the need for accountability to those providing the funds to implement the plan; and
  - (b) the acceptability of the body to-

- (i) those providing the funds to implement the plan; and
- (ii) those subject to management provisions under the plan; and
- (c) the capacity of the body to manage the plan, including the competence and expertise of the body's employees and contractors.

The matters of accountability and competence of TDC to itself and NCC (as funding agencies) were taken into consideration when the proposed Plan was formed. There is also strong level of submitter support, with none of the opposition to the proposed Plan directed toward TDC being the Management Agency. The submission responses suggest (by and large) those subject to the management provisions under the Plan accept TDC as the Management Agency.

The matters set out in section 100 of the Act are considered to have been met.

### Section 73 (3) - Matters to be specified in the Plan

Section 73 clause (3) has 14 sub-clauses (a to n) that require the Plan to specify particular matters. These are addressed below, cross referencing the relevant section(s) of the Plan. The Council can be satisfied that the Plan contains all of the relevant matters to specified, once the Plan receives the Common Seals of the two Councils.

(a) The pest or pests to be eradicated or managed:

The pests are listed in Table 1 of the Plan. This table also describes the type of management programme and the lead agent responsible for controlling these pests (management agency). The management programme types are synonymous with the programme types listed in the NPD. Each pest is described and their effects classified in Table 2 to Table 9, and Table 11.

### (b) The Plan's objectives:

Section 5.1 (Objectives) provides the introduction to the Objectives, outlining the specifications that have been applied to each pest or class of pests in Section 6 (Programme Descriptions). In section 6, the objectives and intermediate outcome for each pest or class of pest are provided in sub-sections that describe the management regime for the pest or class of pest. For instance, the objective that applies to the pests classed under the "Exclusion Pests Programme" is set out in section 6.1. The objective highlights that over the duration of the Plan, pests under this management regime will be prevented from establishing in the Tasman-Nelson region to avoid their effects on economic wellbeing, the natural environment, human health, recreational values, or cultural values. The objective identifies that it applies to each of the pests listed in Table 2, thereby linking each of the pests to be excluded from the Region to the Exclusion Programme objective.

The objectives for each pest or class of pest appear in sections 6.1 (Exclusion Pests Programme); 6.2 (Eradication Pests Programmes); 6.3 Progressive Containment Pest Programme); 6.4 (Sustained control Pests Programme), and 6.5 (site-led Pests Programme). The objectives have been written in accordance with the specifications for objectives under the NPD.

(c) The principal measures to be taken to achieve the objectives:

Section 5.3 (Principal Measures) provides an overview of the types of principal measures that may be used over the course of implementing the Plan to achieve the objectives. The principal measures are largely aligned with the collective regional council template for pest management plans, thus keeping the Plan consistent with the principal measures of other regional councils. This gives effect to the tenet of the NPD to improve plan consistency among councils.

Section 6 (Programme Descriptions) has sub-sections that list the principal measures principal measures for each pest or class of pest, describe against the management regime in that sub-section. For instance, the principal measures that apply to the pests classed as "exclusion programme" pests are listed as Requirement to act: Inspections; Advocacy and education; and Service Delivery; — each of these being the main actions TDC believes will result in the pests listed in Table 2 being excluded from the Region.

The principal measures for each pest or class of pest appear in sections 6.1 (Exclusion Pests Programme); 6.2 (Eradication Pests Programmes); 6.3 Progressive Containment Pest Programme); 6.4 (Sustained control Pests Programme), and 6.5 (site-led Pests Programme).

(d) The means by which the achievement of the Plan's objectives will be monitored or measured:

Section 7.1 (Measuring What the Objectives are Achieving) provides the list of monitoring techniques that will be undertaken to monitor the effectiveness of the Plan. Table 12 matches monitoring indicators and methods against each pest programme type.

(e) The sources of funding for the implementation of the Plan:

Section 9.4 (Funding Sources and Reasons for Funding) describes that the Plan is principally funded from the general rates of the Tasman District and Nelson City Councils. Occupiers (as exacerbators) also fund the implementation of the Plan in the form of their direct expenditure to control pests as directed by the Plan. This analysis is contained in the supporting document titled: Revised Tasman-Nelson Proposed RPMP - Supporting Document - Cost Benefit Analysis. That report is incorporated into Section 9 of the Plan by reference.

(f) The limitations, if any, on how the funds collected from those sources may be used to implement the Plan:

Section 9.5 (Anticipated Costs of Implementing the Plan) identifies that there are no specific limitations on how the funds may be used under the Plan.

(g) The powers in Part 6 to be used to implement the Plan:

Section 8 (Powers Conferred) lists all of the powers from Part 6 of the Act that may be used to implement the Plan.

(h) The rules, if any:

Section 5.4 (Rules) outlines the Act requirements of rules. In Section 6 (Programme Descriptions), each subsection describing each pest or class of pest has a further sub-section specifically called *Rule* or *Specific Rule*, or *Rules* to identify the rule suite for each pest or class of pest.

(i) The rules, if any, that are Good Neighbour Rules:

Section 5.4 (Rules) specifically identifies that there are two good neighbour rules (one each for Broom Outside the St Arnaud-Howard Area and Gorse Outside the St Arnaud-Howard Area). The good neighbour rules appear in sections 6.4.18 and 6.4.19.

(j) The management agency:

Section 3.1 (The Management Agency) identifies that Tasman District Councils is the Management Agency for the Plan.

(k) The actions that local authorities, local authorities of a specified class or description, or specified local authorities may take to implement the Plan, including contributing towards the cost of implementation:

Section 3.3.3 (Territorial local authorities) names the local authorities who are contained or partly contained within the region. As a group, the local authorities are affected by requirements under the Plan to manage pests on the land that they administer either as roading authorities or as owners or occupiers of lands in the region. As their share of the cost of implementing the Plan, this section states that each territorial authority will be responsible for meeting its costs of complying with this Plan.

Section 3.3.4 (Occupiers of road reserves) describes the extent of the road reserve which roading authorities (including TLAs) are responsible for controlling pests.

The actions arising from being bound by rules in the Plan are specifically listed against the *Requirement* to Act under each of the sub-sections on Principal Measures for each pest or class of pest. There are no specific rules directed at TLAs alone, with TLAs being covered as if they were any other occupier of lands.

(I) The portions of road, if any, adjoining land covered by the Plan and, as authorised by section 6 [of the Act], also covered by the Plan:

Section 3.3.4 (Occupiers of road reserves) describes the situations where portions of a road are to be managed by the occupier, in accordance with the specification listed in s 6(1) of the Act.

(m) The Plan's commencement date and termination date:

Section 1.3 (Duration) describes that the Plan takes effect when it becomes operative under section 77(5) of the Act. That date is not yet known as it depends of the appeals process under the Act, so it cannot be written into the Plan at this stage. The date will effectively be attached to the cover of the Plan once it is affixed with the common seals of Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council. This will be the commencement date. The termination date is implied within the statement that the Plan has a duration of 10 years from the commencement date.

(n) Any matters required by the national policy direction:

The relevant sections of the National Policy Direction (NPD) are covered in specific detail in this report in the BSA s.74 analysis below. The table below summarises the steps taken to comply with the NPD.

NPD requirements	Steps taken to comply
Programme is described	Checked that the types of programmes in 5.2 of the revised Plan Proposal comply with Clause 5 of the NPD.
Objectives are set	Checked that the contents of 5.1 and consequential sections 6.1 to 6.5 of the revised Plan Proposal comply with Clause 4 of the NPD.
Benefits and costs are analysed	Checked that the costs and benefits have been analysed in a manner that is consistent with the Directions in Clause 6 of the NPD. That analysis has been published as an attachment to this revised Proposed Plan.
Funding rationale is noted	Checked that the funding rationale described in Section 9 of the revised Plan Proposal has been developed in line with Clause 7 of the NPD and is adequate for implementation.
Good Neighbour Rules (GNRs) are described	Checked that the descriptions of GNRs in section 6.4 are in line with Clause 8 of the NPD.

Council can be satisfied that the Plan is not inconsistent with the matters set out in the NPD.

### Section 73 (4) - Compensation

Section 73 (4) states that a plan:

- (a) May provide for the payment of compensation for losses incurred as a direct result of the implementation of the plan:
- (b) Must not provide for the payment of compensation for the following losses: [etc].

Section 3.2 of the Plan (Compensation and disposal of receipts) states that the Plan does not provide for any compensation for losses incurred as a direct result of the implementation of the Plan or for the losses listed in section 73(4), thereby meeting these requirements of the Act.

### Section 73 (5) - Rules (purposes)

Section 73(5) sets out that a Plan may include rules for all or any of 19 purposes (a to s) listed in that section. All of the rules in the Plan meet one or both of the following purposes:

- (a) requiring a person to take specified actions to enable the management agency to determine or monitor the presence or distribution of the pest or a pest agent.
- (h) requiring the occupier of a place to take specified actions to eradicate or manage the pest or a specified pest agent on the place.

There are no rules with purposes that are not otherwise specified in the Act (or rules without purpose).

### Section 73 (6) - Rules (application)

Section 73 clause (6) is presented in this report for completeness and to provide reassurance that a rule may:

- (a) Apply generally or to different classes or descriptions of persons, places, goods, or other things;
- (b) Apply all the time or at 1 or more specified times of the year;
- (c) Apply throughout the region or in a specified part or parts of the region, with, if necessary, another rule on the same subject matter applying to another specified part of the region;
- (d) Specify that a contravention of the rule creates an offence under section 154N(19).

The Plan makes use of these allowances under the Act. The inclusion of such matters is consistent with the Act and NPD.

# Section 74 Fifth step: satisfaction on contents of plan and requirements

Section 74(a) through (e) of the Act requires the Council to be satisfied of certain matters in relation to the Plan prepared under section 73, as set out below.

### Section 74 (a) - that the plan is not inconsistent with -

### S.74(a)(i) the national policy direction;

The NPD **Directions on Setting Objectives** (s.4) clause (1) requires that, for each subject (pest or pests) in the Plan, the objectives in the Plan must:

 (a) state the particular adverse effect or effects of the subject on the matters listed in section 54(a) of the Act that the plan addresses;

The adverse effects being addressed are covered in the Objective and Intermediate Outcome statements for each pest or class of pest. These descriptions of adverse effects are derived from s 54(a) of the Act, thereby making the objectives entirely consistent with this NPD requirement.

### The objectives must also:

- (b) state the pest management intermediate outcomes that the plan is seeking to achieve, being one or more of the following intermediate outcomes:
  - (i) "exclusion" which means to prevent the establishment of the subject that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area;
  - "eradication" which means to reduce the infestation level of the subject to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term;
  - (iii) "progressive containment" which means to contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject to an area over time;
  - (iv) "sustained control" which means to provide for ongoing control of the subject to reduce its impacts and its spread to other properties;
  - (v) "protecting values in places" which means that the subject that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place; and...

The Plan adopts the NPD 4 narratives that describes each of the terms in parentheses above within the Objectives and Intermediate Outcomes statements for each pest or class of pests, thus satisfying this requirement of the NPD.

For each of the applicable outcomes described above (these being sub clauses (1)(b)(i) to (iv) of the NPD), sub clause (1) (c) requires that the objectives specify:

- (i) the geographic area to which the outcome applies; and
- (ii) the extent to which the outcome will be achieved (if applicable); and
- (iii) the period within which the outcome is expected to be achieved;

Each of the objectives and their associated aims provides for the particular geographic area within which outcome applies, either by reference to the whole region or reference to the maps for specific pests in Appendix 1 of the Plan. The Objective and Intermediate Outcome statement also states the extent to which the outcome will be achieved and the period over which the outcome is expected. The Plan therefore contains the information required by the NPD.

For the outcomes described for site-led pest programmes (these being in sub clause (1(b)(v)) (if applicable), s.4(1) (d) of the NPD requires that the Plan specify -

i) one of the following:

- (A) the geographic area to which the outcome applies (if practicable); or
- (B) a description of a place to which the outcome applies; or
- (C) the criteria for defining the place to which the outcome applies; and
- (ii) the extent to which the outcome will be achieved (if applicable); and
- (iii) the period within which the outcome is expected to be achieved;

Following process 4 (1)(d) i) (A), Table 10 of the Plan describes the geographic area of the sites to which the outcome applies. The Objective and Intermediate Outcome statement for site-led programmes in Section 6.5 describes the extent to which the outcome will be achieved and the period within which the outcome is expected to be achieved. The Plan therefore contains the information required by the NPD.

Section 4 (1) (e) of the NPD (which requires sufficient certainty of place if sub clauses (1)(d)(i)(B) or (C) are used to describe the sites for site-led programmes) does not apply.

NPD s4 sub clause (1)(f) requires that:

(f) if the period within which the pest management intermediate outcome is expected to be achieved is more than 10 years, state what is intended to be achieved in the first 10 years of the plan, or during the current term of the plan prior to next review (as applicable).

As the Plan is a 10 year Plan, the Objectives and Intermediate Outcome statement covers this requirement.

NPD s.4 clauses (2) **Pathway management plan** and (3) **Small-scale management programme** do not apply, as the Plan does not specifically contain these types of programme.

The NPD Directions on Programme Description (s.5) clause (1) requires that...

For each subject in a pest management plan or pathway management plan, the plan must contain one or more of the following programmes, and may not contain any other types of programmes:

- (a) "Exclusion Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to prevent the establishment of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area:
- (b) "Eradication Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term:
- (c) "Progressive Containment Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to an area over time:
- (d) "Sustained Control Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties:
- (e) "Site-led Pest Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is that the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place:

(f) for pathway management plans, if none of the programmes in subclause (a) to (e) are applicable, the plan must contain a "Pathway Programme" in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to reduce the spread of harmful organisms.

Plan Sections 6.1 to 6.5 list these programme types (respectively: Exclusion; Eradication; Progressive Containment; Sustained Control; and Site-led). The intermediate outcomes of the objective of these programmes match the programme type descriptions.

NPD Section 5 (2) requires that:

The specific names for programmes as set out in sub clause (1)(a) to (f) must be used as appropriate in all pest management plans and pathway management plans.

The Plan is entirely consistent with the NPD in this regard.

NPD Section 5 (3) requires that:

The programme selected for a subject in a plan under sub clause (1) must be consistent with the pest management intermediate outcome stated for the subject in the plan under clause 4 of this national policy direction.

The Plan is entirely consistent with the NPD in this regard.

The NPD Directions on Analysing Benefits and Costs (s.6) and Directions on Proposed Allocation of Costs for Pest and Pathway Management Plans (s.7) are addressed in a separate revised benefits and costs report titled: Revised Tasman-Nelson Proposed RPMP - Supporting Document - Cost Benefit Analysis. That report covers the NPD expectations. This document is incorporated into Section 9 of the Plan by reference.

The NPD **Directions on Good Neighbour Rules** (s.8) are addressed in the supporting document titled: *Analysis of Good Neighbour Rules for Broom and Gorse in the Proposed Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan*. That analysis finds that the good neighbour rules in the Plan are consistent with the NPD.

In summary, Council can be satisfied that the Plan is not inconsistent with the NPD.

### S.74(a)(ii) any other pest management plan on the same organism;

The Plan contains species that are managed by other regional and unitary authorities in their respective regions through their management Plans, with the most significant effect being with neighbouring councils where objectives for the same pest butt together at the regional boundary. The submission from Marlborough District highlighted that, with few exceptions, that the Plan is consistent with their objectives.

With respect to the possum, which is managed as a pest agent by OSPRI under the national Plan for bovine TB (BvTB), the Plan is complementary to, and not inconsistent with, the objectives of that Plan.

The Council can be satisfied that the Plan is not inconsistent with other plans for the same species.

### S.74(a)(iii) any pathway management plan;

The only pathway management plan known is the Fiordland Marine Regional Pathway Management Plan, and the Plan is not inconsistent with its policies and objectives.

### S.74(a)(iv) a regional policy statement or regional plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991;

The Tasman and the Nelson regional plans and policy statements generally permit the activities regarded as the "normal" pest plant and animal control that would be required of occupiers to achieve the objectives of the Plan. Consents issued under the RMA allow Council staff to perform the full range of more specialised pest control activities anticipated during the implementation of the Plan. In this regard, Council can be satisfied that the (pest) Plan is not inconsistent with the regional plans and policy statements.

### S.74(a)(v) any regulations;

Section 2.2 of the Plan covers the legislative background to the Plan. Every effort was made to ensure that the Plan is consistent with or does not derogate from other regulations. In its submission, the Department of Conservation made useful observations about the Biosecurity Act and Wildlife Act and other statutes that DOC administer. These observations have been embraced in the draft Plan. No other submissions raised concern about the consistency of the Plan to other legislation or regulations. Council can be satisfied that the Plan is not inconsistent with other regulations.

# Section 74 (b) – that for each subject of the plan, the benefits of the plan outweigh the costs, after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction or other courses of action

As noted above, the NPD **Directions on Analysing Benefits and Costs** (s.6) clauses have been covered in the supporting analysis of benefits and costs report. That document concludes that for each of the pests in the Plan, the benefits of the Plan outweigh the costs.

Council can be satisfied that, the Plan is cost beneficial for each subject, after taking into account the likely consequences of inaction or other courses of action, where the objectives are being met.

# Section 74 (c) – that for each subject of the plan, persons who are required, as a group, to meet directly any or all of the costs of implementing the Plan - $\frac{1}{2}$

S.74(c)(i) will accrue, as a group, benefits outweighing the costs; or S.74(c)(ii) contribute, as a group, to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan;

As noted above, the NPD **Directions on Proposed Allocation of Costs for Pest and Pathway Management Plans** (s.7) clauses have been covered in the supporting analysis of benefits and costs report. That document describes both the beneficiaries that are benefiting from outweighed costs and the measure of their share (thus addressing s.74(c)(i)) and the exacerbators who are required to contribute (thus addressing s.74(c)(ii)).

Overall, for each subject of the plan, this requirement is satisfied.

# Section 74 (d) – that for each subject of the plan, there is likely to be adequate funding for the implementation of the plan for the shorter of its proposed duration and 5 years;

Section 9 of the Plan explains that the objectives of the Plan have been written with awareness of the current and near future funding requirements and potential limitation to budget expansion. The formation of funding scenarios under the Biosecurity Act does not preclude or affect the ability for councils to forecast and plan for future pest plan activity following the Long Term Plan forming process, however, attention will needed to be turned to those scenarios to check that there is adequate funding to achieve the stated objectives. Council can be satisfied that the mechanisms that are in place to serve the formation of the Long Term can operate to ensure that the Plan is adequately catered for.

### Section 74 (d) - that each rule -

### S.74(e)(i) will assist in achieving the plan's objectives;

The rules can be grouped by their purposes in considering this requirement, where:

- Rules that require occupier to inform TDC of the presence of the pest will assist in the
  detection and control of the pest. Early intervention is critical to the success of the Plan.
- Rules that require occupiers to allow access so that investigations may be undertaken on the
  places that they occupy, will assist in the detection and control of the pests.
- Rules that require the occupier to act will assist by imposing on occupiers the requirement to
  manage these pests expeditiously and fairly. While TDC could undertake to control these pests
  through service delivery, the analysis of benefits shows the occupier as the exacerbator who
  benefits the most.
- The "Good Neighbour" rules assists by imposing on occupiers the responsibility to reduce the spread of pests from the place they occupy on to their neighbours. This places some of the weight of responsibility for managing the spread of pests on to the exacerbators.

Council can be satisfied that the rules will assist in meeting the objectives of the Plan.

### S.74(e)(ii) will not trespass unduly on the rights of individuals;

Staff do not believe the Plan trespasses unduly on the rights of individuals.

# Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan

Plan Submissions
Councils Decision Report
February 2019





### Introduction to Report

On 4 November 2017 Tasman District Council (TDC) and Nelson City Council (NCC) jointly notified a Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (the Proposal) for public comment. A total of 100 submissions (including further submissions) were received, with a public hearing held before a Regional Pest Management Joint Committee (the Joint Committee) which convened on 16 April 2018. Following the hearing of submissions Council officers reported to the Joint Committee with analysis and comments regarding each submission point. Deliberations on submissions were held on 25 and 29 June 2018, 2 July and again on 15 August 2018. As a result of this process further submissions were called for with regard to a site-led pest management proposal for specific pests within the Abel Tasman National Park area.

The Joint Committee reconvened on 3 December 2018. Council officers produced an amended RPMP (a new version of the Proposal) along with supporting documents. Council officers reported to the Joint Committee regarding the scope and nature of changes made in response to submissions and further analysis and on the next steps in the process, in accordance with sections 73 and 74 of the Act. The Joint Committee received this information and subsequently made recommendations on each appropriate submission point, in accordance with Biosecurity Act (the Act) and National Policy Direction for Pest Management (NPD) requirements, to the respective Councils.

Under section 75 of the Act the two Councils have determined that the requirements of the Act and NPD have been met with regard to the amended Proposal, including that matters raised in consultation had been considered (noting also the additional consultation undertaken by Council officers at the direction of the Joint Committee during September/October 2018). This report is a compilation of the staff response to submissions received, through to decisions on each point and reasons. It briefly summarises the key issues arising in submissions on the Proposal, then sets out how issues have been addressed through the amended Plan, in tabular form. The report is derived from the *Submission Briefings Report* (an officer's report) that was prepared for the deliberations process. Where possible, the main thread of the submissions have been captured verbatim. However, while the authors have sought to represent each submission as faithfully as possible, a degree of interpretation and abridgement is unavoidable. Therefore, this document should be treated as a guide to submissions and does not replace referring to the full submissions if necessary. A copy of the full submissions is available on request.

The tables below set out the summaries of submissions arranged by topic, with a compilation of all recommendations of the Joint Committee to the Councils over the course of the process, as follows:

- the first column of the report contains a summary of the submissions received on each topic area and a list of submitters and further submitters for this topic.
- the second column contains the staff analysis (or comments) around the changes being sought
  by the submitters, providing options where possible and commentary on the legal, technical
  and financial implications of accepting or rejecting the submissions on this topic area.
- the third column of the Report contains the recommendations of the Regional Pest
  Management Joint Committee. These recommendations provided both the directions to guide
  editorial changes to the amended Plan (and its supporting documents) and provides a record
  of decisions, as required by section 75 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

A2136858 2 | Page

1. General Comments and Support for the Overall RPMP

Subn	Submission summary/decision	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision	
Submitters:	ters:	These organisations have submitted in general support of	Recognise there is general support	
16768	Fish and Game Nelson Marlborough	having a Tasman–Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan and for the pest species and programmes that the Plan Proposal contains.	from the key stakeholders for the RPMP.	
16796	Department of Conservation			
16798	Federated Farmers	C		
16802	Waimea Nurseries			
17587	Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa			
Matter:				
General	General support of RPMP proposal	5		

# 2. Opposition to the Overall RPMP

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:	Noted.	Notes that there is some opposition
16756 Miss Barbara Stirrup	Regional Pest Management Plans are specifically provided for in	from individuals.
X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and	the Biosecurity Act 1993.	
Bird.	Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council have had a joint	
Oppose	Regional Pest Management Strategy under the Biosecurity Act	
	since 1995 and are carrying forward existing programmes and	
Matter:	sunk investment over extended period of time. Some of these	
Opposed to any nest control at all	programmes predate the Biosecurity Act and were originally	
לאסטיבת נס פוול אריני כי מי מי	mandated under the Noxious Plants Act 1978.	
Submitters:	Noted.	Notes that there is some opposition
16770 Mr Dai Mitchell	See above.	from individuals.
Matter:	The Pests and Programmes proposed have strong Council and	
Do not suree with the breadth	community support. The RPMP development process has	
paperouch or concultation of the	included targeted pre-consultation, targeted consultation with	
PDMD proposal Overall comment	draft Plan documents, full public submissions for nearly two	
was Not valid or acceptable.	months and further submissions.	

4 | Pag

# 3.1 Technical and Editorial Changes

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters: 14848 Mr Bryce Buckland	This is a technical amendment which can be made without the need for a formal plan change once matters related to the MPI structure are resolved by Central Government.	Agree with staff recommendations.
Matter:  MPI is being restricted and will be rebranded.		
Decision sought: Remove reference to MPI as it is	2	
being restructured.		

5 | Page

# 3.2 NPD and Biosecurity Act Changes

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitter: 17586 (MPI)	The original CBAs for pests that have occupier costs associated with them have been independently reviewed. As part of the plan forming process, the review identifies that revised CBAs	Council commissioned an independent review of quantitative CRA analysis. Land owner costs
Matter:	will be needed for: any new pests added; pests where the	have been considered for significant
Ensure CBA includes landowner costs.	control programme type is proposed to change; or where the pest may be subject to new good neighbour rules. Occupier costs to be revised for these.	programmes. Small programmes are not significant enough to warrant numerical analysis.
Decision Sought:	The review also identified that the yellow bristle grass (not	The amended CBA document has
For significant programmes quantitative CBA should be used.	proposed for change) is a significant enough programme that the occupier costs should be revised, and a quantitative CBA	updated accordingly.
	performed.	

6 | P a g

3.3 Other Edits/Formatting Required

No submitters.

# 4. Part One Matters – Introduction (1), Background (2), Responsibilities (3)

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation Matter:  This section contains the statement "There are many organisms in the Tasman-Nelson region that can be considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, it is only when individual action or inaction in managing pests imposes undue effects upon others that regional management is warranted."  I submit this is an incorrect representation of the reason of a pest management plan based on the Biosecurity Act sections 54 and 71: The purpose of RPMPs is to provide for the development of "effective	Staff agree that the current wording in (Section 1.2, paragraph 2) deals with only one situation warranting regional intervention through a RPMP (the circumstances leading to rules). As it currently reads interventions with regard to exclusion and eradication activities, for example, are not covered and overall is not a fair reflection of the legislation.  While the submitter's revised wording enhances the current wording, the following drafting captures even more of the intent of this section, with regard to fundamental aspects of the Biosecurity Act (sections 54 and 71). Staff suggest opting for the following substituted wording for this section:  "There are many organisms currently in the Tasman-Nelson region, or which could potentially establish in the region, that are considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, it is only where a subject is capable of causing an adverse effect in the region, where a coordinated approach would be more effective than voluntary and unplanned management, and where the	Agree with the submitter's concerns and staff response to the submission which is to revise paragraphs within 1.2 Purpose. (Now new section 1.1).

8 | P a g c

pests. The Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) contains .... [as per rest such as reducing their effects and protecting special places from benefits of a regional plan approach outweigh the costs of that The Councils consider that, for some of these organisms, a pest pests, and other effective management of named organisms, management plan will add significant value to the region, by providing for the exclusion, eradication, and containment of olan that regional intervention is warranted. of paragraph]" outweigh the costs (s 71(e)), and the "Efficient" includes the requirement associated with the instruments and are included in the Proposed RPMP). that the benefits of the plan would The rationale described contradicts measures that prevent, reduce, or respect to plans for eradication or management plan for a particular warranted (even though no GNRs reason for having a Regional Pest Council changes the fundamental subject and suggests that greater appropriate distribution of costs weight should be given to "Good Revise the representation of the measures. The wording used by the proposed interventions with harmful organisms on [specified Neighbour Rules" (GNR) than is eliminate the adverse effects of Management Plan to correctly values]" (Biosecurity Act, s 54). and efficient instruments and purpose of having a pest exclusion subjects. **Decision Sought:** 

A2136858

	nof the Biosecurity Act 1993  Recommended to incorporate Appendix 1 (of this report) at the ne option would be to trim start of Section 2.2 Legislative ance that the Plan has been Framework plus DOC's feedback and retain Sections 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4 and 2.2.5 without duplication.  Is 2.2.2 through to 2.2.4 can needed for the Proposal)  The plant has been affirming and retain Section 2.2.5 without duplication.
	The paraphrasing this whole section of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (as proposed) may be materially superfluous in the final Pest Management Plan document and one option would be to trim this section to capture the core essence that the Plan has been reviewed and complies with other legislation.  For instance, Figure 4 can be revised to capture all of the legislative instruments that the Plan must account for under section 7 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (see Appendix 1).  For instance, the descriptive Sections 2.2.2 through to 2.2.4 can be removed (this was only context needed for the Proposal) and can be replaced with a more general statement affirming
represent the legislation eg "There are many organisms in the Tasman-Nelson region, that are considered undesirable or a nuisance. For some of those organisms it is considered that a pest management plan will add significant value to the region by providing for the eradication or effective management of those pests and that that value will exceed the value derived from uncoordinated individual actions (or inaction)."	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation Matter: This section states that "Activities in implementing this Plan must comply with other legislation" (which is correct) and summarises the requirements of the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and Wildlife Act 1953. However, it should be noted that these requirements are

that section 7 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 has been met (see	Appendix 1).								7				<b>\</b>			<b>×</b>								
tempered by Section 7 of the	Biosecurity Act (subsections (5) and	•	"(5) The provisions of the Wild	Animal Control Act 1977 and the	Game Animal Council Act 2013 do	not apply to prevent or inhibit the	exercise of any powers under the	Biosecurity Act 1993 on any land	(other than land administered under	the Acts listed in Schedule 1 of the	Conservation Act 1987) when those	powers are used in respect of—		(b) an unwanted organism—	that may be transmitted by any	animal to which the Wild Animal	Control Act 1977 or Game Animal	Council Act 2013 applies.	(6) The provisions of the Wildlife Act	1953 (including any regulations	made under that Act)—	(a) do not apply to prevent or inhibit	the exercise or performance of any	powers, functions, or duties under

	de Agree with the submitter's concerns and staff response to the submission which is to revise wording within 3.1 and Table 2 th (now Table 1 in the amended Plan). er an nt ct
	It is important that clarification sought by the submitter is made and therefore the following points are made:  Section 3.1 notes that TDC is the management agency with (overall) responsibility for implementing the RPMP (as per section 70(2)(k) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act)) and the tasks outlined in Section 3.1 of the Proposal. Further, TDC has an agreement with Nelson City Council to act as the management agency with regard to general biosecurity matters that affect both territorial authorities (including RPMP development).
this Act when those powers, functions, or duties are exercised or performed in respect of an unwanted organism; and (b) do not allow or authorise the contravention of any provision of this Act in respect of wildlife that is also an unwanted organism."  Decision Sought: Revise this section to correctly represent the relationship between enactments as set out in Section 7 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation Matter:  This section of the Proposed RPMP identifies Tasman District Council as the sole Management Agency responsible for implementing the RPMP. However, both DOC and NCC are identified as a 'Responsible Party' for particular pest species in

22 | Y a gg

later sections of the Proposed RPMP. The Act is very enabling legislation and Councils can develop approaches that best work for their regions. Pest management clarify the relationship between the 'Management Agency' (TDC) and a 'Responsible Party' (DOC/NCC), and cannot do this on its own. Other parties have agreed to be involved in managing pest programmes under the RPMP. Two exercised by a 'Responsible Party'.	NCC - Taiwan cherry management.  These agencies are probably better classified as the 'lead management agency' for those particular pests and this point can be made more explicit in Table 2 (instead of 'responsible party'). For other pests TDC is the lead agency (for most eradication pests) and this is clearly set out.  To provide the clarification sought the Councils can appoint (through their Principal Officer or CEO) authorised persons (APs) under section 103(3) of the Act, having certain criteria to meet (section 103(4)). APs are not restricted to local or regional government employees (section 103(5)). The key point however, is that only APs can utilise powers and functions set out in the Act (i.e. those contained in section 8 of the proposal).  Other parties may act on behalf of the management agency, subject to holding appropriate authorisations. In summary, changes could be made to the Proposal as follows:
later sections of the Proposed RPMP. It would therefore be helpful to clarify the relationship between the 'Management Agency' (TDC) and a 'Responsible Party' (DOC/NCC), and what functions/ powers can be exercised by a 'Responsible Party'.	Add text to clarify the relationship between the 'Management Agency' (TDC) and a 'Responsible Party' (DOC/NCC), and what powers/functions a 'Responsible Party' can exercise under the Biosecurity Act and/or RPMP.

8	<ul> <li>Section 1.3 amended to include TDC having <u>overall</u> management agency responsibility <u>under section 70 (2)(k)</u> of the Act.</li> <li>Section 1.3 also include other agencies employees could be authorised under the Act by the Councils (and make this link).</li> </ul>	
0/8	<ul> <li>a Table 2 be amended to note 'lead management agency' for each pest.</li> </ul>	
	No changes are required to the glossary or the pest specific rules and explanations.  (Note: See also related submission part 16796 on Page 23).	
Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island	There is value in making the boundary rules for gorse and broom (outside of the Howard-St Arnaud area) as Good	New analysis by staff and independent consultants indicates
Department of Conservation	Neighbour Rules, so a section describing the Good Neighbour Rule concept needs to be kept.	that the inclusion of a good neighbour rule is warranted for
The wording of this section should be clarified as it initially states that	See note above regarding the re-phrasing of DOC's roles as being better described as 'lead management agency' rather	and 6.4.19 in the amended Plan.
the Good Neighbour Rules in the Proposed Plan; but then states that there are no Good Neighbour Rules	than 'Responsible Party'.	
in the Proposal.		

										3			<b>×</b>										
This section could also usefully signal DOC's role as the 'Responsible Party'	for pest fish and <i>Spartina</i> , and what this entails.	The Councils should also clarify the	status of the 'Boundary Rules'	included in the Proposed Plan (refer to later submission on this); it	appears that they are intended to	operate as 'Good Neighbour Rules'	but, as they are not identified as	such, the statutory provisions	pertaining to such rules do not	арріу.	Decision Sought:	Delete current text and replace with	the following:	"A good neighbour rule in a plan, or	action taken under a plan to enforce	a good neighbour rule in the plan,	are the only ways in which a plan	may cause the Crown to become	liable to meet obligations or costs.	There are no Good Neighbour Rules	in this Proposal, but the Councils will	continue to work closely with Crown	

	New analysis by staff and independent consultants indicates that the inclusion of a good neighbour rule is warranted - see 6.4.18 and 6.4.19 in the amended Plan.
	As above.
agencies to deliver the objectives of this Plan."  Add text to note DOC's role as the 'Responsible Party' for pest fish and Spartina, and to identify the functions/powers that can be exercised by DOC under the RPMP.	Submitter:  16797 Nelson Forests Ltd  16798 Federated Farmers  Matter: 3.3.2  This section states: it is proposed that Crown agencies will be bound by the Good Neighbour Rules in this proposed plan. Then continues by stating: However, there are no Good Neighbour Rules in the proposal and that the councils will continue to work closely with Crown Agencies to deliver the objectives of this Plan. The proposed Regional Pest Management Plan also states: [Good

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4

Neighbour Rules should be applied		
so] that all land is treated equally,		
and no occupier is inflicting unfair or		
unreasonable costs on others. This		
approach is not equitable and does		
not provide clear outcomes or plans.		
Decision Sought:		
Treat the Crown the same as anyone		
else.	7	
Submitter:	Section 100D of the Biosecurity Act requires a review to be	Considered but deemed to be
16003 Nolcon City	initiated after 10 years anyway. Some pests will be managed	redundant.
	for a period longer than 10 years, as suggested by inclusion of	
Matter:	sustained control and progressive containment categories.	
Extend the duration of the RPMP to		
2038.	5	

5. Part Two Matters – Organisms Declared (4) and Pest Management Framework (5)

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation  Matter:  Staff support the inclusion of pest fish species (Gambusia, Koi carp, perch, rudd, tench) and Spartina, and can confirm that DOC is willing to be identified as the 'Responsible Party' for these pests. The inclusion of these pests, and the specific programmes that apply, will enable the continuation of the work that DOC has been doing, in collaboration with the Councils, under the previous	DOC clearly supports the inclusion of <i>Spartina</i> (and staff also) being named in the RPMP. There is also strong support for pest fish, even though the Biosecurity Act linkages with DOC's and Fish and Game New Zealand's responsibilities towards managing them under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 - sports fish (Schedule 1) or noxious fish (Schedule 3) are not clear. There has been good prior collaboration in the Tasman-Nelson region with DOC over pest fish and there may be little appetite to change this approach.  However, since the RPMP was proposed, staff have met with regional Fish and Game New Zealand representatives (they administer sports fish like tench), who advised that they were 'not concerned about tench' and would even go as far as supporting an application for their legal release (if made). The position of DOC on this debate is not clear at present  Option 1 would be to treat all introduced 'pest fish' together (as covered under the Regulations) and as outlined in the specific rule 6.2.2 (for pest fish - Gambusia, tench, rudd and perch) in the current Proposal – the status quo.	Councilors support retention of Option 1.

	That an extra column is incorporated in Table 2 and Appendix 5 identifying whether the organism listed is also classified as unwanted and for staff to consider ways to
Option 2 could be to omit just tench from this list, but only following due diligence/discussion with DOC and others, considering long term ramifications and any precedence that may be set. There would have to be very good justification to drop one 'fish species/sports fish' from the named list, while keeping others on the list (rudd and perch) — so DOC (and probably iwi) input into the decision is crucial and a unanimous outcome in support of the move to drop tench would seem a logical step.  Option 3 could be to 'drop' pest fish from the RPMP altogether and include some or all of them under the TDC/NCC Bio Strategy — a non-regulatory approach (as some councils have chosen to do), however access to Biosecurity Act 1993 powers would not be available under this scenario.  Regardless of the outcome of the 'tench debate', and as per a prior submission point from DOC, seeking clarification, renaming 'responsible party' to 'lead management agency' for these pests makes it clearer the management intent for them.	Staff agree in principle (regarding Section 4.3) although the situation is rather complex. There are both <b>Unwanted Organisms</b> (UOs) and <b>Notifiable Organisms</b> (NOs) at a national scale managed by MPI. UO's are determined by the chief technical officer at MPI to be " capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and/or physical resources or human health". Some of the pests in the Proposal are UOs, some are not (generally the worst pests are UO's – <i>Sabella</i> is, gorse is not). There is no
Regional Pest Management Strategy.  Decision Sought: Retain pest fish and Spartina as organisms classified as pests, subject to the management programmes specified in Table 2, with DOC as the 'Responsible Party'.	Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation

Matter:	definitive list, UOs can be searched online using the following link.	incorporate links to national
Staff support the inclusion of	www1.maf.govt.nz/uor/searchframe.htm	lists of UOs and notifiable
this section in the Proposed		organisms.
RPMP, and it may be helpful to	Notifiable organisms are a list of pests and diseases that must be notified to	(Note – references are now
include specific links to the	MPI if spotted in New Zealand. The organisms are named in the Biosecurity	Table 1 and Appendix 2 in
websites mentioned (for ease	(Notifiable Organisms) Order 2016, and include 10 invasive pest plants	the amended Plan).
of reference); and/or to	(including Phraamites which is in the Tasman-Nelson RPMP Proposal	
include an appendix which lists		
the species that have been		
declared Unwanted Organisms	Other MOs listed but not relevant to this Proposal include: organisms	
but are not designated as pests	offerting have cructaceans amphibians human health (a a mosquites)	
in the Proposed RPMP.	mercing bees, crastaceans, ampribation, name incatal (c.g. mosquitos), marine and freshwater environments and all manner of others (e.g. horses,	
Decision Sought:	cattle, forestry and horticulture). Refer link below	
orthogonation in a state of the	http://www.legislation.gov.t.nz/regulation/public/2016/0073/9.0/whole html	
iliciade specific illiks to tile	nich.// www.registaton.gov.nig/ egalation/ public/ 2019/00/3/30/ whole.nim	
websites mentioned and/or an		
appendix which lists the		
species that have been	There is some merit in including the following link to MPIs website which	
declared Unwanted Organisms	contains a quick finder to the various lists, including the two specific links	
but are not designated as pests	above.	
in the Proposed RPMP.	www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-	
	diseases/registers-and-lists/	
	An option to consider would be including an extra column in Table 2	
	identifying whether the organism listed is also a UO – with the following	
	designation choice (Yes/No). It is not worth listing all the UOs as these are	

20

	periodically changed and added to and there is no definitive list available, an	
	organism requires to be searched for. The link however should remain	
	constant for up to date listings.	
<	(Note: See also related submission part 17586 on Page 27).	
Submitters:	Staff generally agree with the submitter. Better wording can be inserted as	Accept changes
16796 Northern South Island	follows, to be consistent with the NPD, although the 'intermediate	recommended by staff
Department of	outcomes' on page 21 contain the consistency sought by submitter:	including combining
Conservation	• Exclusion pests – pg 20 and 24 – all wording is consistent (no change)	relevant objectives with intermediate outcomes into
Matter:	• Eradication pests - pgs 20 and 26 - wording not consistent in objective	one section – refer to
There are some slight	but outcome is consistent	section 5.2.
differences in the wording of	<ul> <li>Prog. Containment pests – pgs 20 and 31 – wording not consistent – but</li> </ul>	
objectives between sections	outcome is. Need to add in the objective ' this Plan, contain or reduce	
5.1 and 6 of the Proposed		
RPMP; and also between the		
Proposed RPMP and the NPD.	<ul> <li>Sustained control pests - pgs 20 and 36 - wording not consistent but</li> </ul>	
The wording should be	outcome is consistent. Need to add 'provide for ongoing control' and	
checked and amended as	change adverse effects to ' <b>its impacts</b> '	
necessary to ensure	<ul> <li>Protecting values in places – pgs 20 and 45 - wording not consistent but</li> </ul>	
consistency within the RPMP.	outcome is consistent (see next point below to resolve issue).	
Decision Sought:	It may be a better option to combine the relevant objectives (page 20) with	
Amend wording of objectives	the relevant intermediate outcomes (page 21) to reduce any confusion, and	
in either section 5.1 or section	then align this new wording for each of the section 6 programmes – $6.1$ - $6.5$	
6 of the Proposed RPMP where	accordingly. For example (eradication):	
necessary to ensure		

**21** | P a g e

setting objectives in NPD. Ne!	being a reduction in infestation levels of each pest to zero levels in the Tasman- Nelson region."	
	Staff recommend amend 5.2 to accurately reflect the NPD wording (see Appendix 2 for potential wording option).	Accept the staff recommendation including
Department of Conservation		the incorporation of Appendix 2 (in this report) into Section 5.2
Matter:	.0	
There are some slight		
differences in the wording of the intermediate outcomes for		
the five programmes <i>cf</i> the	3	
wording used in the NPD.  Decision Sought:		
Amend wording of intermediate outcomes where		
necessary to ensure consistency with directions on		
programme descriptions in NPD.		

B J 77

Submitters:	As per clarification sought by the submitter (see also above submission	Accept the staff
16796 Northern South Island Department of	regarding responsible parties and management agency responsibilities), section 5.3 could be amended to make it clearer, as follows:	recommendation for rewording Section 5.3 (2 and
Conservation	• 5.3 (2) 'Council inspection' be renamed just 'Inspections' and the action	3).
Matter:	be expanded to read 'Inspection by Council staff <u>or other authorised</u>	
2	persons' may include	
This section does not reference		
actions that may be	2	
undertaken by agencies other	• 5.3 (3) under 'service delivery' the action could be expanded to include –	
than Council, e.g. by DOC and	'Council, or other management agencies with pest management	
NCC, which are identified as	responsibilities under this RPMP' may deliver the service: then (a), (b)	
the 'Responsible Party' for one	and (c) as stated.	
or more pest species and		
assigned roles or		
responsibilities in other	(Note: See also related submission part 16796 on Page 12).	
sections of the Proposed		
RPMP.		
Decision Sought:		
Amend to include reference to		
actions that may be taken by		
other agencies (DOC and NCC)		
when acting as a 'Responsible		
Party'.		

23 | P a g (

Submitters:	Agree.	New analysis by staff and
16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	Further general explanation of the Good Neighbour Rules is warranted if these are introduced for gorse and broom.	independent consultants indicates that the inclusion of a good neighbor rule is warranted. Include a
Matter:		section describing agreed
It is important to record that	A section describing "agreed management plans" will be needed if these are	management plans and
rules place legal obligations on landowners/occupiers,	to be adopted as a means of achieving the intent of the RPMP.	accordingly - see 6.4.18 and
particularly if the RPMP	0	6.4.19 in the amended Plan.
specifies that breaching the	Some rules (particularly boundary control rules) may need a subtle change to	
rule is an offence under the Act.	introduce the "agreed management plan" concept.	
The information on Good	5	
Neighbour Rules (GNR)		
provides an incomplete		
summary of the requirements		
specified in the NPD. For		
example, there is an additional		
requirement that, in the		
absence of the rule, the pest		
would spread to land that is		
adjacent or nearby and would		
cause unreasonable cost to an		
occupier of that land; and the		
GNR obligation is limited to	<u> </u>	
managing the spread		

																								,			
									2	C				<b>(</b>			<b>&gt;</b>										
sufficiently to keep the costs	imposed on the occupiers of	adjacent or nearby land below	the 'unreasonable' threshold.	In some regional pest	management plans there is	provision for setting aside the	specific requirements of a rule	if there is an agreed	management plan that will	achieve the outcomes desired	by the plan. This can provide	some flexibility for the Councils	to work with	landowners/occupiers and	other agencies, without	landowners/occupiers being in	breach of a rule or committing	an offence under the	Biosecurity Act 1993. A	provision of this form may be	warranted for at least some of	the rules in the Proposed	RPMP.	Decision Sought:	Amend first paragraph to	include statement that rules	

	New analysis by staff and independent consultants indicates that the inclusion of a good neighbour rule is warranted. Include a section describing agreed management plans and amend rules to provide for accordingly - see 6.4.18 and 6.4.19 in the amended Plan.
	Note as above — a section on Good Neighbour Rules to be retained.
place legal obligations on landowners /occupiers.  Amend text on Good  Neighbour Rules to accurately reflect the requirements specified in clause 8(1) of the NPD.  Consider including provision for setting aside the specific requirements of a rule if there is an agreed management plan that will achieve the outcomes desired by the plan.	Submitter 17586 MPI Matter: Is generally consistent with NPD. Reference to Good Neighbour Rules needs removing as there are not any.

Submitter	There are two ways the Councils can go on the first part (pest plants) of this	Concur with the staff
17586 MPI	submission point to achieve consistency. Options include:	recommendation to include the four NIPR plants
X18119 Nelson- Tasman		pertinent to this region for
Forest and Bird.	<b>Option 1:</b> Add Cape tulip, water hyacinth and Johnson grass to the exclusion	consistency and incorporate
Support	lists along with <i>Phragmites</i> ; or	at the start of section 4.3
		the wording suggested (and
Matter:	Q	add to exclusion pests
Section 4.3 As Cape tulip,	<b>Option 2:</b> Drop <i>Phragmites</i> from the exclusion list altogether – as it is a pest	category – section 6.1).
water hyacinth and Johnson	plant previously eradicated from near Murchison and like the 3 plants above	Incorporate information
grass were once present in the	are not can remay known in the district.	about Styela and Undaria in
area they should be treated		Appendix 5.
the same as Phragmites and	Discussion	C+aff + Conscious of Plan
accorded the status of		Stall to review tile
exclusion pests.	By including these three NIPR pests in the RPMP, it may give readers a false	introduction to include
***************************************	impression that TDC/NCC are responsible for the four plants overall (when in	reference to Appendix 5.
Decision sought:	fact these are MPI led and managed pests). TDC/NCC may be interested	(Note Appendix 5 is now 2 in
Add marine unwanted	parties but would not generally be involved in their control, nor are they	amended Plan).
organisms to S 4.3 including	resourced to do it.	
Sabella, Styela and Undaria.	(Note: See also related submission part 16796 on Page 18).	
	It is not impossible that the other five NIPR species could 'turn up' in the	
	TDC/NCC areas (other are Manchurian wild rice, white bryony, Salvinia, pyp	
	grass and <i>nyanna</i> ) in the luture.	
	www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/long-term-pest-	
	management/partnerships-programmes-and-accords/	

National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) – some of these are named pests in the number of species have been declared unwanted organisms nationally under Alternately, it is not much extra work to include the three plants in Tables 2 For the sake of consistency the NIPR plants/programme should be 'all in' or other mechanisms which support and complement the RPMP provisions. A covered above and are not included in the RPMP (e.g. marine organisms Other organisms declared unwanted organisms and are included in the surveillance brief in the TDC/NCC Bio Strategy as most are environmental and 3 accordingly, given they have some historical connection to the TDC For further clarification it would be useful to add to the beginning of the Other organisms that are declared unwanted organisms that are not Not all harmful organisms are addressed in this Plan. There are several current section 4.3 wording, the following (as it also addresses matters all out' of the Plan. If 'out' then they could be included under a wider National Interest Pest Responses (NIPR) programme RPMP (e.g. marine organisms Sabella spallanzanii) area, having been previously detected in the district. National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord (NPPBA) Styela clava and Undaria pinnatifida)′ the Biosecurity Act 1993. They include: around marine organisms): pest plants. RPMP

28 | Page

6. Programmes and Pests – (Section 6)

6.1 Overall general support for any programmes/pests as listed in RPIMP

Submitters:  16795 Mr Roy Bensemann 16888 Ms Gillian Bishop 17587 Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa  Matter:  Agree with the species included in the RPMP Proposal.	These submitters have made statements supporting the programmes or species included within the Plan Proposal.	The support is noted with thanks.
>	mmes or species included within the Plan	noted with thanks.
ک		The support is
17587 Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa  Matter: Agree with the species included in the RPMP Proposal.		The support is
Matter: Agree with the species included in the RPMP Proposal.		The support is
Agree with the species included in the RPMP Proposal.		The support is
		The support is
Submitter:		
16788 Mr Martin Willetts		noted with thanks.
Matter:		
Agree with yellow bristle grass, Chilean needle grass, giant buttercup, wilding conifers, velvetleaf gorse, broom and		
ragwort.	5	
Submitter:		The support is
17580 Project Janszoon		noted with thanks.
X18113 Project De Vine Trust		

Support		
Matter:	Note	Note: progressive
Description containment and a state of the Terms for	cont	containment
handana passion vina wild ginger and old man's beard are	listin	listings have
ballalla passion viie, wild gillger and old mail s beard are	chan	changed since
supported (Maps 3, 0, 7).	delib	deliberations, with
	these	these 3 plant pests
	)AOW	moved into
3	susta	sustained control
2	prog	programmes, but
6	in th	in the main for the
	same	same areas. Refer
	to sp	to specific section
	belov	below for each
	pest.	÷÷
Submitter:	The	The support is
17583 Project De-Vine Trust	note	noted with thanks.
Matter:		
Support current proposal for progressive containment throughout the region for yellow or Italian jasmine.	Q'	

O Page

Submitters:	The support is
14859 Forest and Bird	noted with thanks.
X18113 Project De Vine Trust	
Support	
Matter:	
Yellow jasmine should be in the RPMP.	
Submitter:	The support is
17583 Project De-Vine Trust	noted with thanks.
Matter	Note: new control
	category is now
Support current proposal for progressive containment Golden	sustained control
Bay for woolly nightshade.	but area is the
	same.
Submitter:	The support is
17583 Project De-Vine Trust	noted with thanks.
Matter	Note: new control
	category is now
Support adding Riwaka and Marahau to the banana passionfruit	sustained control
progressive control area.	but area is the
	same.

Submitter:		The support is
17584 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ Matter:		noted with thanks.
Forest & Bird supports the inclusion of a number of new pests into the table generally the red eared clider furtle and the		
plant pest species around St Arnaud. The two bird species		
Indian Myna and Indian ring-necked parakeet are also supported for their focused action.		
Chocolate vine is a new addition, and we are pleased to see its inclusion in the RPMP as it has significant biodiversity effects.		
Section 6.1 Exclusion Pests		
Forest & Bird supports the current lists of pests identified for exclusion.		
1. Retain the current list of pests in the exclusion list.		
Section 6.2 Eradication Pests	×	
Forest & Bird supports the current lists of pests identified for eradication.		
1. Retain the current lists of pests in the eradication list.		
<ol> <li>Support the retention of boneseed and feral rabbits in the site specific areas identified.</li> </ol>		

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4

Submitter	The support is
17584 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ	noted with thanks.
X 8113 Project De Vine Trust Support	
Matter:	
Retain the current items for sustained control, with especial	
support for chocolate vine and yellow flag.	
Submitter	The support is
17586 MPI	noted with thanks.
Matter:	
Support inclusion of Velvetleaf as an exclusion pest.	
A2136858 33   Page	

6.2 Species not included in the RPMP (and have been requested to be included)

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:  14848 Mr Bryce Buckland  Matter:  • Include magpies in RPMP.  • Include black swan in RPMP.	Magpie are considered to be widespread in the Tasman - Nelson area. Cannot include in RPMP without good information on the location of core infestations in relation to high value native ecosystems, and information on effectiveness of control. A moderate level (quantitative CBA) is required. A non-regulatory biodiversity strategy/site-led approach may be better.  Swans: No change. They are native to New Zealand and managed by New Zealand Fish and Game.	Consider ways of increasing awareness about Australian magpies and retaining Golden Bay as an area they are excluded, including incorporating a programme within Golden Bay.  (see new rule 6.2.9—added also to new Appendix 2)
Submitters:  14849 Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ  Matter:  Include cherry laurel  Include Cretan brake (Pteris cretica)  Include weldt grass (Ehrharta erecta)  Include male fern	These species are distributed throughout Nelson Tasman area particularly urban areas.  By bringing them into the RPMP they would be subject to rules even in urban settings and would also be banned from propagation, sale or display within the Tasman – Nelson area.	Include the species raised by submitters in Appendix 5 and promote inclusion in national pests lists.  Consider Spanish heath as part of any plan change to introduce a site led programme for wilding

<ul> <li>Include fan palm</li> </ul>		conifers in the Dun
<ul> <li>Include Spanish heath</li> </ul>	In specific areas of defined value the wildings of	Mountain.
<b>*</b>	these species could be subject to site lead	Added to new Appendix 2
	programmes.	with Plan change potential
20	However even with community support there would	noted.
	be some council costs supporting volunteer groups	
2	and undertaking inspections to ensure Plan	
0	provisions were being complied with.	
2	Historically these types of plants have been dealt	
	with through non statutory mechanisms outside the	
ア	Plan such education and Weedbusters.	

Page

Submitters:	See above.	Include the species raised by
17584 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of New Zealand X18113 Project De Vine Trist	Yes wildings of these species can be invasive and impact on values but in many parts of the region they are way beyond our current capacity to control.	submitters in Appendix 5 and promote inclusion in national pests lists.
Support Matter:	The Plan Proposal does include provisions for some	All species added to new Appendix 2. Some species are
<ol> <li>Include the following species:</li> <li>Cherry laurel</li> </ol>	of these species in specific areas where they are not already widespread.	listed as pests in the RPMP, such as climbing asparagus — now a sustained control plant
b. Purple pampas c. Spanish heath	These are best dealt with outside the RPMP through	in eastern Golden Bay (refer to Map 6).
d. Argentine/Darwin's ants	education and support perhaps through a Bio	
	.(9)	
g. Sycamore	3	
h. Wilding conifers i. Brushtail possum	X	
j. Feral cats	7	
Submitters:	As above.	All species added to new
16771 Mrs Pamela Pope		Appendix 2.
X18124 Native Bird Recovery Richmond	7	
Support (hedgehogs only)		
Matter:		

5 Page

Include Fan Palm		
<ul> <li>Privet (tree and Chinese)</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Cotoneaster (large and small leaf)</li> </ul>		
• Ivy		
<ul> <li>Creeping fig</li> </ul>		
Hedgehogs		
Submitters:	As above.	Include the species raised by
16771 Mrs Pamela Pope		submitters in Appendix 5 and
		promote inclusion in national
Matter:		pests lists.
Include argentine ants.		All species added to new
		Appendix 2.
Submitters	A low level quantitative CBA has identified that an	The Committee recognized
16706 Northorn Court Icland Donartmont of	exclusion programme for Argentine and Darwin's	the CBA as beneficial,
Conservation	ants focused on specific areas where they are	however a site led
COLSCI VACIOL	presently not found is cost beneficial.	programme will require
17580 Project Janszoon		additional funding of an
Natter		estimated \$50,000 per
	Such a programme would cost the Councils around	annum which will require
This programme could also be utilised for pests that	\$30,000 per year (combined) for ongoing monitoring	additional funding from
are present in only part of the region, and where the	costs, with an estimated additional \$20,000 to deal	Councils which is currently
objective is to prevent establishment in other parts of	with new incursions.	not available, therefore the
the region (where this is desirable, feasible and cost-		submission was declined. An
effective).		eradication programme

Argentine and Darwin's ants are an example where a	Regarding great white butterfly, the submitter notes	would most likely be
sub-regional exclusion programme could be applied.	that DOC was successful in eradicating this pest from	unsuccessful because of the
These species have not been included in Table 2, but	New Zealand. Therefore any reestablishment of	way the ants are brought into
are listed in Appendix 5 as 'Organisms of Interest' on	great white butterfly will be a national incursion and	the district through nesting in
the basis that they are a widespread pest in urban	part of a national response lead by Central	vehicles, pot plants and
areas but there is lack of tools to control them on a	Government. The Regional Pest Management Plan	general freight. The
landscape scale. However, they are not yet present	does not deal with national incursions of everything	discovery of these migrations
throughout the region, and there may be an	that could arrive in New Zealand.	would be near impossible to
opportunity to exclude them from areas where they		detect with the amount of
are not yet established, such as Golden Bay, through		traffic and travellers to the
targeted interventions such as pathway management		Golden Bay region.
and/or rapid response to any incursions.		Ant species as noted have
The great white butterfly (Pieris brassicae) should be		been added to new Appendix
included in the RPMP as an exclusion pest. The		2, also great white butterfly
Councils will be aware that from 2012 DOC led a		has been added.
multi-agency programme to eradicate the pest		
butterfly from Nelson Tasman where it was only		
known to be found. In November 2016, the great	<b>&gt;</b>	
white butterfly was determined to be successfully		
eradicated and is no longer in New Zealand. However,		
a watch is still needed for this pest in case it turns up		
again in New Zealand; and immediate action will be		
required to respond to any detections and prevent its		
re-establishment. Further information on this pest is		
available at http://www.doc.govt.nz/great-white-		
butterfly		

Decision Sought:		
Undertake cost-benefit analysis for exclusion		
programme in discrete areas where Argentine and		
Darwin's ants are not yet established (eg Golden Bay);		
and include these species in Tables 2 and 3 if the		
programme is found to be feasible and cost-effective.		
Submitters:	It is accepted that great white butterfly is nationally	Include Great White Butterfly
16796 Northern South Island Department of	eradicated. Therefore if it is found again in Tasman-	in Appendix 5.
Conservation	Nelson it will be a New Zealand border breach and MPI will carry the responsibility for any national	:
Matter:	response (taxpayer not ratepayer).	Now new Appendix 2, also
The great white butterfly (Pieris brassicae) should be		been added.
included in the RPMP as an exclusion pest. The		
Councils will be aware that from 2012 DOC led a		
multi-agency programme to eradicate the pest		
butterfly from Nelson Tasman where it was only		
known to be found. In November 2016, the great	<b>×</b>	
white butterfly was determined to be successfully		
eradicated and is no longer in New Zealand. However,		
a watch is still needed for this pest in case it turns up		
again in New Zealand; and immediate action will be		
required to respond to any detections and prevent its		
re-establishment. Further information on this pest is		
available at http://www.doc.govt.nz/great-white-		
<u>butterfly.</u>	5	

Decision Sought:		
Include great white butterfly ( <i>Pieris brassicae</i> ) in the Exclusion Pests Programme.		
1 2 1	Considered to be widespread and potentially difficult to manage as a pest. Cannot include in	Include in Appendix 5 with emphasis on Golden Bay
16/94 Golden Bay Branch of Forest and Bird Matter:	RPMP without good information on the location of core infestations in relation to high value native	issues.
Include sycamore as a pest in Golden Bay.	ecosystems, and information on effectiveness of control. A moderate level (quantitative CBA) is	outside Abel Tasman National
5	required. A non-regulatory biodiversity strategy/site-led approach may be better.	rark.
Submitters:	Wild pigs are named as a wild animal under the Wild	Refer to Appendix 5.
16795 Mr Roy Bensemann	Animal Control Act (WACA) 1977. They are highly mobile and widespread throughout the district	Added to new Appendix 2,
Matter:	across land of all tenures. As with many animals in	noted as feral pigs, not wild nigs
Include wild pigs. They cause damage to adjoining	the WACA, pigs can be a valuable resource (popular and valuable game animal and food source) or	5.05.
to be required by council.	harmful (causing damage through rooting of the	
	ground and vegetation or preying on new born	
	ramos and cating margerious inverteblates).	
	Feral pig numbers are generally controlled by	
	hunting pressure (although this is highly variable).	
	Their effects are generally outweighed by those of	

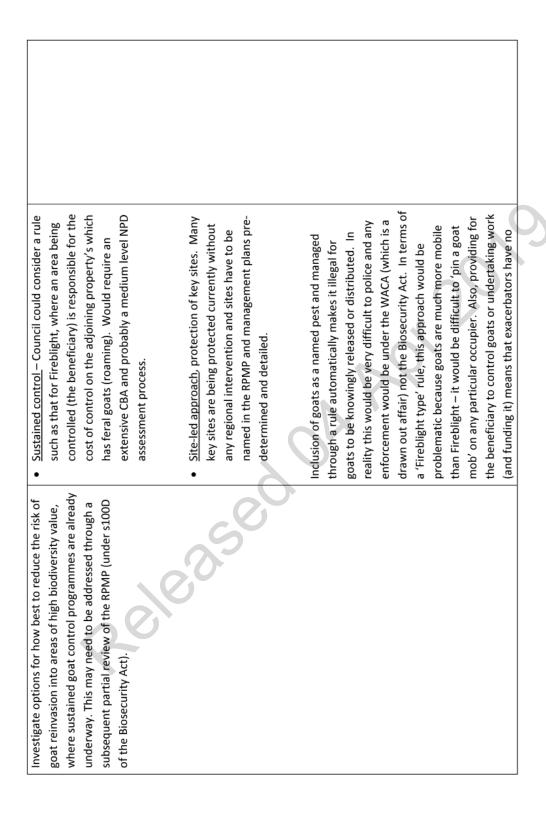
	ë t
?	Sustained control category – landowner control     rules, to reduce externality effects on
2	neighbouring properties,
	Site led control – by TDC/DOC, to protect native
30	vegetation at special places.
	Eradication and progressive containment are
	unrealistic and from what staff know would 'fail' CBA
3	tests, and exclusion is out of the question. Naming
	pigs as a regional pest and having rules would open a
	'can of worms' with many hunting groups and
	probably iwi. Further, being such a highly mobile
	animal they can freely roam from place to place.
	'Who owns the pigs?' would be highly debatable and
	enforcing control highly impractical.
	A site led approach under the Biosecurity Act/NPD is
	also limiting as particular sites need to be in named
	and included in the RPMP. Also, control plans would
	need to be submitted to the Minister of
	Conservation under section 31 of the WACA which

	would be overly onerous for most situations
	encountered.
<	
?	There are obvious impractical resource limitations
	for either of the above options. There is a third
2	possibility that the Councils could explore - having
	wild pigs included in Appendix 5 of the RPMP as an
2	'organism of interest' or contained in the non-
	regulatory Bio Strategy as an 'organism on a watch
8	list for future RPMP reviews or where pigs cause
	damage to a (unnamed in the RPMP) place during
	the next 10 years.
<i>*</i>	Lastly, any change in category would trigger a
	medium level accessment inder the NPD s 6(1) due
	to thoir contravorsial nost a reconstruct and and
	to their controversial pest viresource potential. A
	medium level assessment is a lot more quantitative
	and there are not many reliable cost/benefit studies
	on wild pigs.

Page

Submitter:		
17580 Project Janszoon	Goats are highly mobile and found throughout the district across land of all tenures. In many places	Include in Appendix 5 with
Matter:	they are controlled to acceptable levels. Equally	emphasis on the Abel Tasman
2	though, in many places they are not controlled at all.	and the Dun Mountain.
Feral goat control	Being highly mobile and agile, goats roam over large	
No programmes or measures around feral goat	areas. Impacts/control of feral goats should be	
control are included in the Proposed Plan. The	managed under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977	Added to new Appendix 2,
Council should consider amending its Plan to include	(WACA), and arguably by DOC as the agency	noting possible Plan change
rules that allow goats to be managed to reduce the	responsible. The reality is that, very much like in	candidate in the future.
risk of goat reinvasion into areas of high biodiversity	Marlborough District, they are widespread, and any	
value, where sustained goat control programmes are	control work carried out is pragmatically limited to	
already underway, such as Abel Tasman National Park.	those areas where some protection to biodiversity	
There is still additional work to be done in this regard,	values is needed (such as Abel Tasman National	
and the Councils will need to consider whether these	Park).	
matters can be addressed through the current process		
of submissions and hearings, or would need to be	S	
addressed through a subsequent partial review of the	Management scenarios include:	
RPMP (under s100D of the Biosecurity Act). Project		
Janszoon would like the opportunity to contribute to	<ul> <li>Do nothing – noting them as current as an</li> </ul>	
this work. It is also noted that a range of approaches	'animal of interest' (Appendix 5) might raise their	
have been adopted by other regional councils, or are	profile, but unlikely. This option is the status quo	
being proposed, and which merit consideration in the	under the current Proposal. The 'do nothing'	
Tasman context (eg Canterbury, Hawkes Bay,	approach doesn't stop occupiers from carrying	
Auckland.)	out goat control on their land.	
Decision Sought:	,	

43 | P a g



	Include in Appendix 5.	Added to new Appendix 2, the species noted under feral deer (except feral goats, noted in their own right). Chamois may be found in the Tasman region but not tahr.
obligations around control or funding. Allowing for occupiers to enter neighbouring land (any land) could only be by mutual agreement. If a neighbouring occupier said no to access the beneficiary controller would require Biosecurity Act powers of entry and authorisation. This approach is rather messy and probably defeats the purpose.  As noted by the submitter, feral goats may be a matter/potential programme to reconsider during a partial review of the RPMP, following a period of further dialogue with DOC, iwi, and groups like Project Janszoon and/or considered in light of the TDC/NCC Bio Strategy. TDC welcomes further dialogue on this matter with Project Janszoon and their contribution to the discussion.	These four species are named wild animals under the Wild Animal Control Act (WACA) 1977, which	deals with their recreational and commercial status. Nothing in the RPMP (via the Biosecurity Act) can derogate from the provisions contained in the WACA, which is confusing as to whether these animals should or could be categorized in the future as game animals or pests.
66692 600	Submitters: 17587 Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa	Matter: Decision Sought: Include feral goats deer, chamois and tahr.

	highly mobile and agile, they can cover large	
	ustailless, trierefore occupies (sustained control, as outlined in the Project Janszoon	
<	submission) are unlikely to be practicable or	
2	achievable, never mind what the CBA outcomes	
	might suggest. Other management options, as also	
3	noted above, include:	
2	Do nothing – note them as current as an 'animal	
2	of interest' (Appendix 5) – might raise their	
	profile but unlikely.	
2		
	Site-led approach, protection of sites. Iviany key	
<i>y</i>	sites are being protected currently without any	
	regional intervention and sites have to be named	
	in the RPMP and management plans detailed.	
	<b>×</b>	
	As submitter 17580 Project Janszoon notes, this may	
	be a matter/potential programme to reconsider	
	during a partial review of the RPMP, following a	
	period of further dialogue with DOC, iwi and groups	
	like Project Janszoon, or considered under the	
	TDC/NCC Bio Strategy.	

Submitter	These are unwanted organisms present throughout	Include in Appendix 5 with
17586 MPI  Matter: Add marine parts attablished in the rest of New	some areas of New Zealand and often spread via the movements of vessels and equipment. This is a Central Government responsibility and better dealt with via a national pathway management plan.	emphasis that this is MPI's responsibility via a national pathway management plan.
Zealand which are not yet present in the Tasman/Nelson area including <i>Eudistoma elongatum</i> ,		Added to new Appendix 2, species noted under 'marine
Pyura dopplelgangera and Charybdis japonica and also consider adding some established pests such as Styela clava.		pests' in general grouping.

Species included in RPMP, but changes requested in either the category, the area covered (map to be tabled).

## 6.3.1 Exclusion Pests

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/ comments	Council decision
Submitters:	Drafting omission.	Review and amend rules
16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	Need to copy rule from 6.2.1 into 6.1.1	accordingly.
Matter:		
Staff support the inclusion of Koi carp within this pest programme.  However, if DOC is to be identified as the 'Responsible Party' for this pest (as signalled in Table 2) then this will need to be reflected in the Principal Measures, and an additional Rule will also be required (equivalent to the Rule shown in section 6.2.2).  Decision Sought:  Amend Principal Measures and include additional Rule (equivalent)		
to Rule in Section 6.2.2) as necessary		

49 | Page

	Agree. Added as new footnote 4.			50 I D 2 g p
	Staff agree.		Seg. Oly	105
to reflect DOC's role as 'Responsible Party' for Koi carp.	Submitters: St	Include reference to MPI Hotline (0800 809966) to report sightings of exclusion pests.		A2136858

6.3.2 Eradication Pests

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters: 16769 Marlborough District Council Matter: If another agency (eg DOC) is to deliver some of the RPMP programmes (e.g. pest fish & Spartina), they need to be Authorised Persons under section 103 BA.	Staff agree that this is the legal situation and the Plan Proposal should make that situation clear.	Agree with the submitter's concerns and staff response to the submission which is to revise wording within 3.1 and Table 2 (now new Table 1).
Submitters: 16769 Marlborough District Council 17580 Project Janszoon Matter: Staff note that this programme is proposed for feral rabbits in Golden Bay, excluding Awaroa; however, the associated cost-benefit analysis states that there have been no reports on	The CBA is not correct. Feral rabbits are also known to be on parts of the Takaka Hill and their full range has not been established. However numbers are generally considered to be very low. Therefore exclusion is not the correct category as they are already present.  Feral rabbits should therefore remain as eradication and the CBA amended. The exclusion of Awaroa from the eradication programme does not make sense particularly as the Takaka Hill population is included in the eradication programme and	Retain feral rabbits in the eradication pest programme extending Golden Bay to exclude Awaroa. Correct the CBA errors and other wording and maps as appropriate.  Accordingly, rule 6.2.8 is amended, old map removed, and CBA document updated.

the presence of feral rabbits in Golden	the RCD K5 virus has been released at Awaroa. Staff
Bay outside Awaroa. This suggests	recommend that the Awaroa exclusion should be removed
that Exclusion may be the more	from the RPMP with the consequent deletion of Map 2.1.
appropriate programme for this	
species in Golden Bay, outside Awaroa	
(referring to the objectives for two	We also note Map 9 and 9.1 P 75 & 76 related to feral rabbit
programmes).	sustained control should not be in the RPMP. There are no
The Eradication pests programme	rules attached and it needs to be removed as a technical edit.
could also be utilised for 'outlier'	
infestations of other pests, where	Note Bayjaw Decription in Table 5 020 which does not cover
remote from 'core' infestations, and	the impacts of foral rabbit's as well as it might
where eradication from at least part	the impacts of refail about 5 as well as it might.
of the region is desirable, feasible and	
cost-effective.	
	(
Decision Sought:	
Delete feral rabbits (Golden Bay	5
excluding Awaroa) from the	
Eradication pests programme and	
include in exclusion pests prog.	
Assess potential to include other	
species as Eradication Pests in parts of	
the Tasman-Nelson Region, where	
eradication from at least part of the	
region is desirable, feasible and cost-	
effective.	2

6.3.3 Progressive Containment Pests

summar	Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:	rs:	Staff consider climbing asparagus very widespread outside the	Expand map to include the
14832	Mrs Pauline Schurmann	Progressive containment area currently defined in the plan to reasonably require landowners to undertake control. This may be dealt with through support of community and landowner groun initiatives under a bio	area as advised by staff. In Appendix 5 emphasise that
X18109	X18109 Julie Reed	support of community and famowing Broup influences differ a bio-	initiatives the area in the plan
Support		C	can be expanded in the
X18112	Owen and Doreen Bateup		Climbing asparagus has been
Support			control programme and the
X18113	Project De-Vine Trust	3	move is now reflected in
Support			updated, including a new map
X18120	X18120 Julie and Dan Anderson		6. No occupier rules are envisaged outside the
Support		Q	mapped area. New Appendix 2 address community
X18121	X18121 Jennifer Thomas		initiatives emphasis.
Support			
X18122	Alan and Lois Brookes	5	

Support			
X18123 Support Matter: Include F Burnett i Climbing Containr Decision	X18123 Ross & Celia McKechnie Support Matter: Include Pakawau and Mt Burnett to Westhaven in Climbing Asparagus Progressive Containment programme Decision Sought:		
Submitters:	ers:	A aliment of alimentation and property and the contract of the second the second and the second	In Appendix 5 emphasise that
16766	Mrs Glennis	A number of may add (OMB) progressive containment (PC) area to include	with more community group initiatives the area in the plan
	Davenport	the Motueka Valley, from Woodman's Corner to Kohatu (refer map	can be expanded into the
16773	Mrs Coralie Grooby	following page), essentially linking the proposed PC areas of Golden	Motueka Valley in the future.
16774	Mrs Heather Brooks	bay/ kiwaka alid Opper bulier (Gb/Ob).	Following deliberations, old
16775	Miss Jacqui Jenkins		man's beard has been moved
	-	The rationale for limiting the PC areas to that proposed is due to the scale	to the sustained control
16785	Mr Marcel Creyghton	of infestations. In the GB/UB areas OMB is rated as '4' on the infestation	programme and the move is
16786	Mr Murray Thorn	curve (see graph below) – being just on the rise up the curve, near or past	now reflected in Table 7,
		the eradication/progressive containment vertical line. In all other parts of	which has been updated,

16787	Mr Greg Mason	the district it is rated as '7' which is close to reaching its full extent and	including a new map 8. No
16788	Mr Martin Willetts	potential (where the curve starts to flatten out at the top).	occupier rules are envisaged
16789	Mrs C A L Davidson		outside the mapped area. New Appendix 2 address
16790	Mr Norman Carrington		community initiatives
16791	Mr Daniel Bulman	ERADICATION PROGRESSIVE SUSTAINED CONTAINMENT CONTROL	opportunities.
16792	Mr Mark Platt		
16878	Mr Joel Briffault		
16879	Mr P W Hartley	ANAHOT	
16880	Mr M J Macale	2	
16881	Mr Charlie A Ablett	554	
16882	Ms Vicki Adnams	×	
16883	Mr Peter Cook	However, it is appropriate to consider all the options, which include:	
16884	Mr Bruce Dyer	<b>&gt;</b>	
16885	Mrs Rose Beatson	<ul> <li>Decline and do nothing, leave OMB in progressive containment, just in the GR/UB areas – this is a better outcome in terms of CRA</li> </ul>	
16886	Ms Katherine Crick		
16887	Mr Frederick J Hickling	Widen the progressive containment zone to include this area with the	
16888	Tasman	same total property clearance rule as for GB/UB.	
	Environmental Trust		
16889	Mrs Marguerite Green	<b>5</b>	

Widen the <u>progressive containment</u> zone to include this area, but with TDC/NCC assuming direct control for plants in this new area.	At the RPMP hearings the community association reps wanted the additional area included in the PC category but <u>did not want</u> occupier rules included. Alternately, if TDC was to assume a service delivery role in	this area, that would be very onerous and would require significant increased resources, with no guarantee of success due to the heavy	infestations present.	?	Another practicable approach would be not to put OMB in the Motueka	Valley area in the RPMP P.C. categorization but to provide support (through the TDC/NCC Bio-Strategy) to community and landowner	initiative groups outside the RPMP (would need still a major	commitment). TDC would monitor work and if progress is being limited	by access to a small number of properties then known rules might be needed (if so, could be introduced by way of Plan review). Finally, in the	near future biological control may start to deliver some good outcomes	of Givib.					2	
Ms Lisa Hood Mr Karsten Schroder	Mr Bruce Stare Mr Alan D Shapcott	Mr Alan Bensemann	(note: wanted all TDC and NCC)	Ms Jane Coleman	Ms Bernadette Cook	Ms Carol Noakes	Mr Arthur Heckler	Ms Jennifer Dunbar	Ms Irma Jager	(but no spray just paste)	Ms Maya Mosimann	Mr and Mrs D.E.	Canton	Mr Trevor Knowles	Mrs Joan Ann Walker	Miss Krista de Blauw-	Kuis
16890	16892	16894	(note: w	16895	16896	16897	16898	16899	16900	(but no	16901	16902		16903	16904	16905	

	In Appendix 5 emphasise that	with more community group initiatives the area in the plan	can be expanded into the	Following deliberations, old man's beard has been moved
	As above.			
16906 Mr Gavin O'Donnell X18113 Project De Vine Trust Support all this group Matter: Include old man's beard as a progressive containment pest in the Motueka Valley from Woodman's corner through to Kohatu (map provided).	Submitters:	16795 Mr Roy Bensemann	X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest	Support

Matter:		to the sustained control
Include Old Man's Beard as a		programme and the move is
		now reflected in Table 7,
the Motueka Valley from the		which has been updated,
headwaters down		including a new map 8. No
		occupier rules are envisaged
2		outside the mapped area.
		New Appendix 2 address
		community initiatives
		emphasis and expansion
		opportunities.
		New Appendix 2 notes
		possible expansion
		opportunities.
Submitters:		Move to eradication and
16768 Nelson Marlborough	I nere is no doubt that knotweeds in many parts of the country are nignly invasive and capable of displacing native plants and reducing indigenous	occupiers responsible for
Fish & Game Council	biodiversity values. There are approximately 23 known sites in the region	owned privately, TDC assists
Matter:	- including Motueka, Wangapeka and Sherry rivers and the Hout, Pigeon	with an eradication
Move knotweeds from	and Riwaka Valleys (see map tollowing). An accurate survey and costing of control at these sites will not be available until instructor to the	management plan.
progressive containment to	workshop (c.20th June - verbal update to be provided by staff). This	
eradication	information will however help inform the CBA process.	Noted in new Table 3 and new
		rule 6.2.5.
	Options to address this submission include:	

<ul> <li><u>Decline and do nothing</u>, leave in progressive containment</li> <li>Accept and <u>move to eradication</u> and TDC is responsible for control</li> <li>Accept and move to <u>eradication and occupiers are responsible</u> for control.</li> </ul>	Any change in category would likely only trigger a low level assessment under the NPD s.6(1). Eradication status is appropriate given its invasiveness and currently limited distribution and land occupiers assuming control is a valid option, given TDC's limited resources. However, as it occurs near riparian margins, determining who actually owns the land the plants are on could be problematic and time consuming. Knotweeds are also difficult to control with herbicide and require a keen focus and attention by those controlling them. Some aquatic herbicides also require specific consent from the EPA to use. These limitations may make it beyond the capability of most landowners to undertake eradication attempts.  Wilding kiwifruit is the only other pest plant in the eradication category with occupier control responsibility, the other 11 are agency controlled pests (DOC/TDC). Regardless of the final determination, inclusion of knotweeds in the RPMP has overall strong regional community benefits.	respectively.
2		

9 Page

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4



Submitters: 16771 Mrs Pamela Pope Matter:	Based on the observations of the Tasman Biosecurity officers wild ginger does not appear to be invasive in areas outside Golden Bay	Remains in the smaller area following officer advice that wild ginger is considered to be more invasive in the Golden Bay micro climate.
Nelson-Tasman		Following deliberations, wild ginger has been moved to the sustained control programme and the move is now reflected in Table 7, which has been updated, including a new map 13. No occupier rules are envisaged outside the mapped area.
Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	The submitter is technically right regarding the intermediate outcome being to contain/reduce the geographic spread over time, to an area. However, there is nothing to strictly state that 'a contained area' cannot be defined as the whole district, or Tasman-Nelson region. Nonetheless, staff have considered the various options and reviewed those species in	Committee agreed with staff recommendation to reassign: banana passion vine, chocolate vine, climbing asparagus, Gunnera, old
17580 Project Janszoon Matter:	Table 6 where a clearly defined area that they can be better contained to is not readily identifiable. A possible solution is that the following plants be reassigned to the sustained control category (for the whole region):	man's beard, Queensland poplar, wild ginger, yellow flag and yellow jasmine to the
The intermediate outcome for a progressive containment programme (stated in the NPD) is "to contain or reduce the	<ul> <li>chocolate vine</li> <li>Gunnera</li> </ul>	sustained control programme and for the remaining seven pests to have clearly mapped containment areas.

geographic distribution of the	Queensland poplar	Decision reflected in new
subject, or an organism being	and mollar	Tables 6 and 7, for the new
spread by the subject, to an area	• Yellow lids	sustained control pests
over time" (emphasis added).	<ul> <li>yellow Jasmine.</li> </ul>	(depending on whether there
This suggests that that the		are rules for whole of region
RPMP should identify the	And the following plants to parts of the region, where there is no intention	or part thereof).
specific area(s) that each	to ensure occupier control outside the mapped areas, as they are too	For remaining progressive
containment pest is to be	widespread:	containment pests, see the
to over the term of the RPMP.	banana passion vine	reworked table 5 (and the
This is not reflected in the		accompanying 7 new maps) in
containment pest programmes	<ul> <li>climbing asparagus</li> </ul>	Appendix 1.
included in the Proposed RPMP,	old man's beard	CBA documents were also
which generally apply across the	Source Pilins	updated accordingly.
whole region, or significant	wind Brighti.	
parts thereof (where the	Or they are left where currently proposed and the containment	
associated rules apply), but do	determination applies to the whole district. (Note: knotweeds	
not show the intended	could/should be moved to eradication, as mentioned through responses to	
outcomes (areas where each	another submission, above).	
pest is to be contained to).	Staff consider that the remaining 7 progressive containment pests (with	
Decision Sought:	different rules relating to control in both the whole region and the mapped	
-	containment areas) remain in this category but more specific containment	
Include a clearly defined	areas are able to be mapped:	
objective for each pest (or group		
of pests) specified in this		
programme, which identifies the	Bomarea	
area that the pest (or group of	• Chinese Pennisetum	
pests) is to be contained within		

	Committee agreed with staff recommendation to reassign: banana passion vine, chocolate vine, climbing asparagus, Gunnera, old man's beard, Queensland poplar, wild ginger, yellow flag and yellow jasmine to the sustained control programme and for the remaining seven
<ul> <li>Nassella tussock</li> <li>purple loosestrife</li> <li>reed sweet grass</li> <li>variegated thistle</li> <li>white-edged nightshade.</li> <li>Essentially current Tables 6 and 7 would be merged into one table of 'Progressive Containment Pests in Parts of the Tasman-Nelson Region'. Staff are also of the opinion that if the plants met CBA/NPD tests (as progressive containment) they will also meet sustained control outcomes.</li> </ul>	Agree as per above.  Revised quantitative CBAs (which include occupier costs) have been performed for each of the species above. The CBA output is summarised below:  Re-assignment to the sustained control category:
or reduced to over the term of the RPMP.	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation 17580 Project Janszoon Matter: Staff submit that there should be a clearly defined objective for

( ) + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 +		Location . June of a control of attached
each pest (or group or pests)		pests to nave clearly mapped
included in this programme,	<ul> <li>chocolate vine (more cost beneficial than proposed)</li> </ul>	containment areas.
which identifies the area that	• Gunnary (more cost hanglish than aronary)	Docicion rofloctod is now
the pest (or group of pests) is to	• Odminera (more cost beneficial trial proposed)	Tablor 6 and 7 for the new
be contained within or reduced	<ul> <li>Queensland poplar (not cost beneficial*)</li> </ul>	sustained control pasts
to over the term of the RPMP.	<ul> <li>vellow flag (more cost beneficial than proposed**)</li> </ul>	depending on whether there
The process of defining these		are rules for whole of region
objectives – together with any	<ul> <li>yellow jasmine (more cost beneficial than proposed)</li> </ul>	are rules for whole of region
associated cost-benefit analysis	News .	or pair dielect).
- may lead to a re-evaluation of	Alan.	For remaining progressive
the most appropriate	banana passion vine	containment pests, see the
management programme for	omercase paidwile	reworked table 5 (and the
each pest; for example, some of	cillibring asparagus	accompanying 7 new maps) in
the pests included in this	old man's beard	Appendix 1.
programme may be more	• wild ginger.	CBA documents were also
appropriately managed through		updated accordingly. Decision
the sustained control or site-led	3	reflected in new Table 6. for
programmes (discussed below).	*Queensland poplar remains cost beneficial as a regional progressive	the new sustained control
Decision Sought:	containment species after revising the original assumptions on the size of	pests.
Once objectives have been	the infestation.	For remaining progressive
defined assess need to		containment pests, see the
undertake a further cost-benefit	** Vollow flag is more highly cost heneficial as a regional progressive	reworked table 5 (and the
analysis to confirm the most	containment species after revising the original assumptions on the size of	accompanying 6 new maps) in
appropriate management	the infestation.	Appendix 1.
programme.		CBA documents were also
		updated accordingly.

	All of the newly mapped progressive containment species ( <i>Bomarea</i> , Chinese <i>Pennisetum</i> , <i>Nassella</i> tussock, purple loosestrife, reed sweet	
	glass, variegateu tilistie, writte-eugeu riigiristiaue) ale cost beriefitali.	
Submitters:	The Principal measure is to achieve overall control, however if the rule is	Agree leave as 'control' for
16796 Northern South Island	triggered it is expressed in a more directive and time bound manner and	this context.
Department of	requires the species present to be destroyed.	
Conservation	0	
17580 Project Janszoon		
Matter:	C	
Principal Measure (a) states that	Q	
occupiers are required to		
control all Progressive	3	
Containment Pests on their		
land. This is incongruous with		
the Rule in Section 6.3.1, which		
requires landowners to destroy	×	
any Progressive Containment		
Pests on their land. The words		
'control' and 'destroy' have		
specific meanings in the context		
of the RPMP, and staff submit		
that 'destroy' is the more		
appropriate term in this		
instance.	2	

F Dage

Decision Sought:		
Amend Principal Measure (a) by		
replacing 'control' with		
'destroy'.		
Submitters:	Agree (see above).	On the basis of reviewed CBA
16796 Northern South Island	Staff suggest move to sustained control. This move is confirmed as being	Move to sustained control
Department of	cost beneficial (quantitative CBA performed).	across the joint region.
Conservation	?	Refer to new Table 6.
X18113 Project De Vine Trust	C.	
Oppose	2	
Matter:		
Yellow jasmine is identified as a	<b>(</b>	
'progressive containment' pest		
for the entire Tasman-Nelson		
region. It is questionable	<b>×</b>	
whether this species should be		
included in this programme (or		
even in the RPMP), given its		
widespread distribution and		
difficulty of control. If yellow		
jasmine is retained this		
programme staff submit that a		
surveillance strategy including		
control of outliers outside the		

5 Page

1213685

	Banana passion vine - Remove Upper Buller from the map and move Golden
	Have reviewed and accept this is in the wrong programme. Recommend moving plant to sustained control. This move is confirmed as being cost beneficial (quantitative CBA performed).
identified core area of infestation would be a more appropriate way forward.  Alternatively, there may be some justification for including yellow jasmine in one or more site-led pest programme(s), if it poses a particular threat to the values present at those sites. A more detailed cost-benefit analysis may be required for this species to justify its inclusion and the choice of management programme.  Decision Sought:  Undertake more detailed cost-benefit analysis for yellow jasmine, including consideration of other management programmes (eg Sustained Control, Site-led).	Submitters:

- CONTRACTOR			
Conservation		hut with slightly different	
	2 2	rules reflected by infestation	
X18113 Project De Vine Trust	de	densities between Golden Bay	
	an	and Riwaka areas.	
Oppose			
Matter:	<u>5</u>	Change reflected in new Table	
The present control program for	2 8 8	5 and new Table 7 plus new	
banana passion vine (in Golden	ng .	but separate maps 3.1 and 3.2	
Bay) is thought to be working		for the two areas (which are	
well, but it would be	ad	adjoining).	
appropriate to have this			
reviewed prior to continuation	<u> </u>		
to determine whether it is			
achieving (or capable of			
achieving) its goal. If the goal is	<b>&gt;</b>		
not being achieved there should			
be a further assessment of what			
resources or change in strategy			
are required to achieve the goal,			
prior to continuing.			
ecision Sought:			
eview effectiveness of control			
rogram for banana passion	<u> </u>		
ne to determine whether it is			
Decision Sought: Review effectiveness of control program for banana passion vine to determine whether it is			

8 Page

achieving its goal. If the goal is not being achieved there should be a further assessment of what resources or change in strategy are required to achieve the goal.		
Submitters:	Recommend change to sustained control. This move is confirmed as	Climbing asparagus has been
16796 Northern South Island	being cost beneficial (quantitative CBA performed).	moved to the sustained
Department of Conservation	Landowner and Council control is occurring in Wainui Bay so Man to be	move is now reflected in
X18113 Project De Vine Trust	amended.	updated, including a new map
Oppose	3	6. No occupier rules are
Matter:	C	mapped area. New Appendix
Similarly, the programme and		2 address community
objectives for climbing	<b>×</b>	initiatives emphasis.
asparagus (Eastern Golden Bay)		Tables 5 and 7 updated
should be reviewed to		accordingly, including new
determine whether they are		map 6.
Costs associated with		New appendix 2 addresses
containment may be excessive		community emphasis and
given the area this plant has		expansion possibilities.
already spread to, and the	5	
difficulty in both finding and		

17136858

	Climbing asparagus has been	moved to the sustained	control programme and the	move is now reflected in	Table 7, which has been	updated, including a new map	6. No occupier rules are	envisaged outside the
							7	
	As above.							
controlling it. Alternative options are to manage this pest to keep it out from defendable areas rather than seeking to control it over large landscapes; and/or to try a small control area, taking the plant from knock down to a level of control that is sustainable long term.  Decision Sought:  Review objectives and management programme for climbing asparagus (Eastern Golden Bay) to determine whether they are achievable and appropriate; and, if not, investigate more appropriate	Submitters:	17580 Project Janszoon	1,700	X18113 Project De Vine Trust	Support		Matter:	

Progressive containment over		mapped area. New Appendix
part of the Tasman region for		2 address community
climbing asparagus is supported,		initiatives emphasis.
although staff submit that the		Tables 5 and 7 undated
area in Map 4 should be		aparocal and a specific
extended further east to Wainui		accolumigny, including new
Inlet, in which there is only low		тар б.
incidence of climbing asparagus		New appendix 2 addresses
based on surveys undertaken by	7	community emphasis and
Project De Vine for Project		expansion possibilities.
Janszoon. None has yet been		
recorded in Abel Tasman		
National Park.	2	
Decision Sought:		
Amend the Progressive	<b>\</b>	
containment area for climbing		
asparagus (Map 4) to extend		
further east to Wainui Inlet.	×	
Submitter:	As above.	Climbing asparagus has been
47503 Decision De Vissa Terror		moved to the sustained
1/363 Floject De-Ville II ust		control programme and the
Matter:		move is now reflected in
Extend climbing asparagus		Table 7, which has been
progressive control area to		updated, including a new map
include all of Golden Bay	5	6. No occupier rules are
		envisaged outside the

1 Page

Relia		mapped area. New Appendix 2 address community initiatives emphasis.  Tables 5 and 7 updated accordingly, including new map 6.  New appendix 2 addresses community emphasis and expansion possibilities.
Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	Staff agree the rule has been missed and we need to insert a rule for the plan provision to have effect. Suggest we use a rule copied from other similar ones but note it will be a sustained control programme.	Drafting omission. Move to sustained control programme. Include a specific rule in line with 6.4.3 and Map 2.3 (including Awaroa) for woolly
X18113 Project De Vine Trust Support Matter:	3A P	nightshade in line with other sustained control rules. Included in section 6.4 and new rule 6.4.9 – ref to Map
Woolly nightshade (Golden Bay) does not have any associated rule in the Proposed RPMP, and this should be rectified.		2.3. See also Table 7 for the listing.
Add rule for woolly nightshade.		

Submitter	Agree however the intention was to only declare woolly nightshade in	Drafting omission. Move to
16796 Northern South Island	Golden Bay.	sustained control programme.
Department of Conservation		with 6.4.3 and Map 2.3
	Proposed to move to sustained control. This move is confirmed as being	(including Awaroa) for woolly
17580 Project Janszoon	cost beneficial (quantitative CBA performed).	nightshade in line with other
X18113 Project De Vine Trust		sustained control rules.
Oppose both	(1) (2)	Included in section 6.4 and
Matter:	0	2.3.
Woolly nightshade is identified		See also Table 7 for the listing.
as a 'progressive containment'		
pest for the entire Tasman-		
Nelson region. Given its		
widespread distribution, and the		
considerable obligation this		
would impose on landowners,		
staff submit that the strategic		
objective for woolly nightshade		
be re-considered. A preferable		
approach would be including		
woolly nightshade in one or		
more site-led pest		
programme(s), where it poses a		
particular threat to the values		
present at those sites. A more	<b>^</b>	
detailed cost-benefit analysis		

may be required for this species to justify its inclusion and the choice of management programme.  Decision Sought:  Undertake more detailed costbenefit analysis for Woolly Nightshade and including consideration for shifting it to other management programmes (eg Site-led).		
Submitters:	Re: Old man's beard, staff agree and recommend the RPMP Proposal is	Agree change Kaiteriteri to
16796 Northern South Island Department of	amended as sought by the submitter. Note map does not need changing in area as this is correct and consistent with intent.	Riwaka and remove Upper Buller from rule.
Conservation	5	Following deliberations, old
Matter:	<b>&gt;</b>	man's beard has been moved
The heading to Section 6.3.6	8	to the sustained control programme and the move is
refers to 'the area from Golden		now reflected in Table 7,
Bay to Kaiteriteri'; whilst the		which has been updated,
rule itself and the corresponding		including a new map 8 and
references in Tables 2 and 7		new rule 6.4.7. No occupier
describe the area as 'Golden Bay		rules are envisaged outside
to Riwaka'; this inconsistency		the mapped area. New
should be rectified.		Appendix 2 address
		community initiatives

Decision Sought:		emphasis and expansion
Amend heading for Section 6.3.6		opportunities.
by replacing 'Kaiteriteri' with		
'Riwaka'.		
Submitters:	Agree. Recommend shift to sustained control. This move is confirmed as	Committee agreed with staff
17580 Project Janszoon	being cost beneficial (quantitative CBA performed).	recommendation to reassign:
		banana passion vine,
X18113 Project De Vine Trust		chocolate vine, climbing
Oppose	2	asparagus, Gunnera, old
	C	man's beard, Queensland
Matter:		poplar, wild ginger, yellow
Gunnera is identified as a		flag and yellow jasmine to the
'progressive containment' pest		sustained control programme
for the entire Tasman-Nelson	<b>(</b>	and for the remaining seven
region. Given its widespread		pests to have clearly mapped
distribution, and the		containment areas.
considerable obligation this	×	Decision reflected in new
would impose on landowners,		Tables 6 and 7, for the new
staff submit that the strategic		sustained control pests
objective for Gunnera be re-		(depending on whether there
considered. A preferable		are rules for whole of region
approach would be including		or part thereof).
Gunnera in one or more site-led		For remaining progressive
pest programme(s), where it		containment ports on the
poses a particular threat to the		containment pests, see the
values present at those sites. In		reworked table 5 (and the

**75** | P a g e

this regard, there are no records		accompanying 7 new maps) in
on <i>Gunnera</i> in Abel Tasman		Appendix 1.
National park and a site-led programme on areas surrounding the Park may be institled. A more detailed cost.		CBA documents were also updated accordingly. Decision reflected in new Table 6, for
Josuffeu. A filore detailed cost- benefit analysis may be required for this species to justify its		the new sustained control pests.
inclusion and the choice of management programme.		For remaining progressive containment pests, see the
Decision Sought:		reworked table 5 (and the accompanying 6 new maps) in
Undertake more detailed costbenefit analysis for <i>Gunnera</i> ,		Appendix 1. CBA documents were also
including consideration for shifting it to other management programmes (eg Site-led).		updated accordingly
Submitter:	Boneseed: A quantitative CBA to explore the viability of a dedicated	As it is not cost beneficial to
17584 Royal Forest & Bird	progressive containment programme for the Port Hills concludes this type of programme is not cost beneficial.	have a site led programme, leave Port Hills boneseed in
New Zealand		Appendix 5. (Refer new Appendix 2)
Matter:		Move yellow jasmine from
Section 6.3 Progressive Containment Pests		progressive containment to

Forest & Bird supports the	Yellow jasmine: The revised quantitative CBA concludes that it is more	sustained control for the
current list of pests identified	cost beneficial having this species in sustained control than in progressive	entire region.
for progressive containment.	containment as proposed.	Dofor mon table 6
However, we also wish to add		Neier liew table o
others to the list. We believe		
that it should be possible to		Magnie added to eradication
control boneseed in the Port		programme (Table 4)
Hills, and should be undertaken,		programme (rable 4).
as although it has not yet spread	Magpie: Considered to be widespread in the Tasman–Nelson area.	
rapidly, it may well still do so.	Cannot include in RPMP without good information on the location of core	
We have seen this kind of	infestations in relation to high value native ecosystems, and information	
exponential curve too many	on effectiveness of control. A moderate level (quantitative CBA) is	Cretan brake and Veldt grass
times before!	required. A non-regulatory biodiversity strategy / site-led approach may	to be included in Appendix 5
We also support the addition of	be better.	(now new Appendix 2).
a number of species to the		
progressive containment list.	Cretan brake and Veldt grass; Cannot include in RPMP without good	
<ol> <li>Retain the current list of</li> </ol>	information on the location of core infestations in relation to high value	
pests in the progressive	native ecosystems, and information on effectiveness of control. A	
containment lists.	moderate level (quantitative CBA) is required. As garden escapees, these	
2. Add the following to the	plants might be best dealt with via NPPA and Weedbusters.	
progressive containment:		
a. Yellow jasmine in Golden		
Вау		
b. Australian magpie		
c. Cretan brake		
d. Veldt grass.	7	

6.3.4 Sustained Control Pests

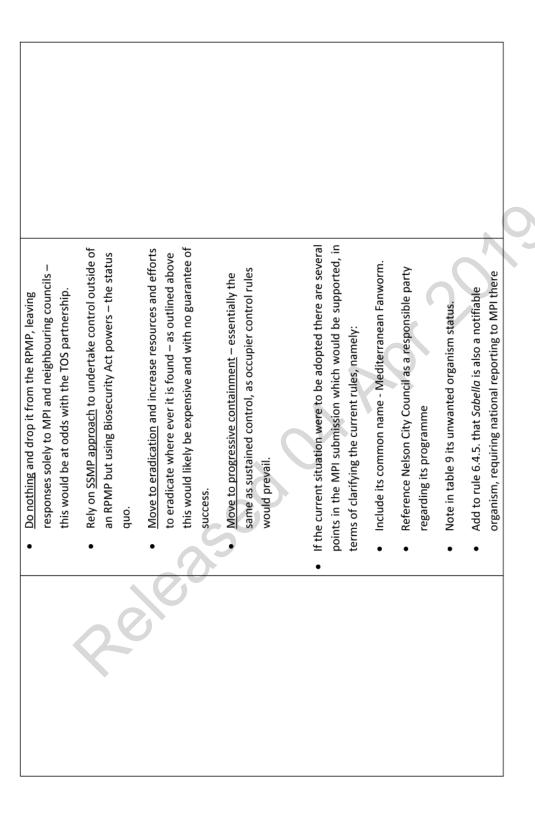
Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters: 16769 Marlborough District Council	Staff have undertaken a field survey in the area (see Appendix 3). The staff recommendation is little or no change to the current provisions in the RPMP Proposal.	Retain the existing Howard St Arnaud gorse and broom control area.
Matter:  Extend the Howard St Arnaud Gorse–Broom control area to the MDC/TDC boundary and introduce a boundary control rule related to the nearest fenceline to the regional boundary (stop spill over).  Decision Sought:	Previously the Tasman control area extended to the Marlborough boundary, but the boundary was pulled back as it proved very difficult to maintain the area free of gorse and broom. The RPMP Proposal currently contains a 10 meter boundary clearance rules (6.4.16 and 6.4.17) for broom and gorse in this area. Perhaps a clarification could be added to say the rule also applies within the Tasman area where immediately adjoining land on the Marlborough side of the boundary is being kept clear of gorse and broom.	Recommend a 10 metre boundary clearance rule for broom and gorse along the Tasman Marlborough boundary line where Marlborough is also keeping the area clear of gorse and broom.  Explained in new rules 6.4.18 and 6.4.19.
Submitters: 16798 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Matter:	Noted. Staff agree and recommend also to add into section 6.1	Ensure Section 6.1 includes objectives which adequately reflects rule 6.4.6 Refer now new rule 6.4.8.

Support Rule 6.4 6 requiring machinery to be cleaned after mowing in yellow bristle grass areas.  Decision Sought:		
Submitters: 16802 Waimea Nurseries Limited X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.	Staff agree. Recommend modify rule to include commercial nurseries growing pipfruit cultivars.	Accept staff recommendation to include commercial nurseries in rule 6.4.11
Support Matter:		
Rule 6.4.11 for Fireblight does not include commercial nurseries growing pipfruit seedlings for pipfruit orchards. Fireblight has a greater impact on seedlings than on mature trees.		
Decision Sought: Include commercial nurseries growing pipfruit seedlings in this rule.		

Submitter: 16993 Nelson City Council Matter: Move Sabella to an eradication	See below response regarding eradication and other considerations.	Move Sabella to an eradication programme with an emphasis on ongoing elimination and request MPI to continue to support this initiative.
programme.		Reflected in new table 3 and specific new rule 6.2.6.
Submitter:	Inclusion of Sabella (Mediterranean fanworm) as a sustained	Move Sabella to an eradication
17585 MDI	control pest in the Proposed RPMP alleviates the need to rely	programme with an emphasis on
	on current Section 100 Biosecurity Act provisions (regarding	ongoing elimination and request
Matter:	small scale management programmes - SSMPs). However, the	MPI to continue to support this
Move Sabella spallanzanii to S6.2 eradication pests.	current category listing is at odds with Marlborough District's approach (exclusion pest, as MDC do not believe Sabella is 'established') and Nelson City Council has a local elimination	initiative.
Also include the common name Mediterranean fanworm	programme operating within their area of jurisdiction. All three parties believe it is a pest but approach management in slightly	Reflected in new table 3 and
Also include reference to Nelson City	different ways, and as MPI rightly point out <i>Sabella</i> is a notifiable organism (NO).	specific new rule 6.2.6.
have a local elimination programme.		
	Being a NO, mandatory reporting is required to MPI on any new	
	Sabella finds, which makes the case stronger for marine	

methods and with ongoing re-infestation from fouled vessels TDC/NCC take a pragmatic approach to marine issues like Sabella. The staff view is that eradication is almost impossible in goes with it. A more collaborative effort is probably needed incursions to be better led nationally by MPI (some regional the marine environment with current detection and control biosecurity. However, that does not mean that the Councils councils do not operate in the marine space for this reason). should adopt marine biosecurity management programmes The Councils will participate in the discussions necessary to especially, needs a collaborative approach among multiple make better biosecurity progress in that direction, but are partners. Other management options to consider include: that environment, or the very considerable expense that not well placed to support large-scale marine biosecurity without regard for the practical challenges to working in industry to develop a more effective marine biosecurity among Top of the South (TOS) councils, MPI, DOC and The Councils do recognise the importance of marine responses. A marine pathway management plan, coming from northern New Zealand waters. system than at present. Sabella on moveable structures such should be stated time requirements Add an additional rule requiring that physical removal being a last resort. In table 9 under Sabella add that it notifiable organism which requires removal of Sabella from a vessel or Add an additional rule controlling structure be undertaken in a bio as oil rigs and floating platforms national reporting to MPI there Also the rule should include the equipment as well as the vessel nas unwanted organism status. Rule 6.4.5. As Sabella is also a The rule also needs to refer to vessels operators not just the secure manner with in water for reporting a find. Decision Sought:

81 | Page



(also should be stated time requirements for reporting a find).	The rule should include vessels operators/occupiers not just the owners.	Add a rule requiring removal of <i>Sabella</i> from a vessel or structure be undertaken in a bio-secure manner (and inwater physical removal being a final option).	Add to structures that controlling <i>Sabella</i> be carried out on both fixed (e.g. jetties, wharves) and moveable structures (e.g. oil rigs and floating platforms).	83   Page
(also shoul	The rule should just the owners.	Add a rule structure k     water phys	Add to strain on both structures	A2136858

6.3.5 Site-Led Pests

	decision	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
naicanhai			
Submitters:		This is a complex area with the presence of many garden	Include any other invasive urban
14825 Ms Alison Pickford	5	escapee pests.	plants in Appendix 5 (now Appendix
X18113 Project De Vine Trust	Frust	Staff consider this is better dealt with through a Bio strategy including support of community initiatives and service delivery	2).
Support		(forestry and reserves).	
Matter:		Staff recommend no change but monitor situation and review	
Include a site lead programme for	nme for	by way of plan change if rules are required.	
Richmond Hills including invasive	ıvasive	<b>(</b>	
urban escapee plants, smothering	thering		
vines and vertebrate pests			
Decision Sought:		×	
Submitters		Climbing asparagus is too widespread in the surrounding area.	Encourage a community led
14832 Mrs Pauline Schurmann	urmann	Staff consider this is better dealt with through bio strategy	initiative for Totara Avenue and
16765 Ms Anna Hickman	_	including support of community lead initiatives.	To be accessed through possible Bio
X18116 Lynn Duckett and Antony	d Antony		Strategy. Climbing asparagus has
Wright.			been moved to the sustained

Support		control programme and the move is
X18118 Helen and Malcolm		now reflected in Table 7, which has
		been updated, including a new map
5		6. No occupier rules are envisaged
Support		outside the mapped area. New
X18120 Inlie and Dan Anderson		Appendix 2 address community
		initiatives emphasis.
Support		
Matter:		
Include a site lead programme for	7)	
climbing asparagus in the Totara Ave		
area Collingwood	(2)	
Decision Sought:	C	
Submitters	Staff agree and recommend the Waimea site lead programme	Include rat species in the Waimea
14859 Forest and Bird Protection	should include all rat species.	site led programme.
Society of New Zealand	However regarding mice this is unachievable except in areas	Mice - this is unachievable except in
	with physical boundaries such as islands or having pest proof	areas with physical boundaries such
Nation:	fences. Recommend do not include mice	as islands or having pest proof
<ul> <li>Include rats and mice for</li> </ul>		fences.
Waimea Inlet site lead		Added to new Table 11 (and Table
		1).

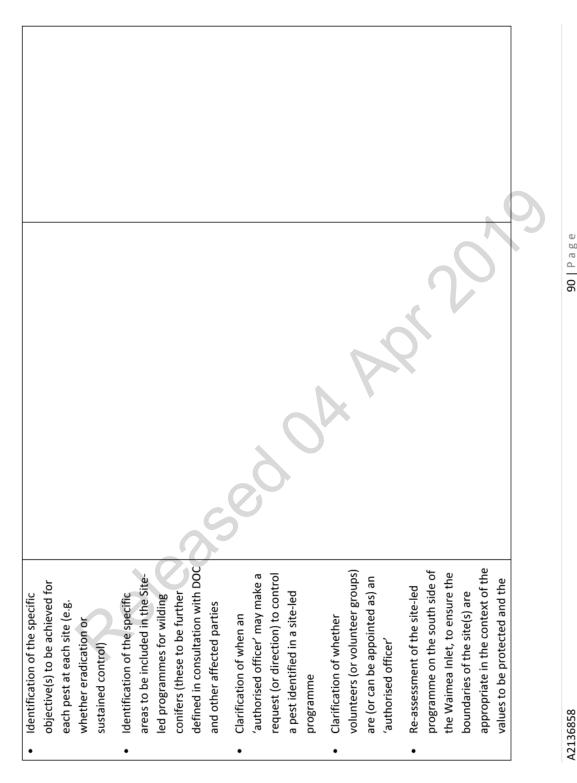
SS | Page

Submitters  16793 Mr Phillip Borlase 19146 Mr Ian Thorneycroft  Matter  Remove Nocatchem farm (Borlase) from St Arnaud site lead programme	There was inadequate discussion with adjoining large landowners when this site lead programme was developed.  Therefore staff recommend that those large adjoining farms should be excluded. This will also include the Borlase and Thorneycroft properties.	The Committee apologizes for the inadequate pre-consultation with specific landowners. Adjust Map 14 to remove Borlase and Thorneycroft properties. Encourage both land owners to continue with their own control programmes.  Revised map 19 shows the changes referred to.
Submitters  16794 Golden Bay Branch of Forest and Bird Matter: If CBA is used to justify site lead programmes such as Waimea Inlet why are other sites where groups are active not included. ?	The site lead programmes included in the Plan Proposal are the result of approaches from community groups seeking inclusion of their areas in site lead programme or provided justification of the values to be protected and the risk to those values.  Staff recommend that other SLP which are proposed by community groups are considered on their merits at a later stage through plan change/s.	We encourage community groups to seek inclusion of site led programmes into the future which can be considered through plan changes.
Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	Concerns about limiting site-led programmes (SLP) to biodiversity issues is noted. However, there has been no need to extend the concept to address other site-led values. First paragraph in Section 6.5 identifies that in this Plan, site-led	Accept officer's advice no change needed.

programmes pertain only to areas of high natural value. No	change.	Amount Definition (a) (c) contract Missing brown	Amend Principal Measure (a) to more accurately reflect	occupiers' obligations under the Kules that follow. Agree. This	section can be revised to moreate the scope of the occupier obligation is captured in any specific rules for each pest.		9	Clear identification of the values to be protected at each site,	and the impact of each pest on those values. Agree in part. The	natural values to be protected at each site are contained in the	site description, but it is not absolutely clear what is being	protected. However, it is not necessary to attribute an impact	to each pest individually.		Identification of the specific objective(s) to be achieved for each	pest at each site (e.g. whether eradication or sustained control);	Agree in part. While it is incorrect to suggest that the NPD requires that the plan have specific objectives for each nest at	each site, it would aid clarity if a site-led objective was posed	for each site (as opposed to the sites as a group as they appear	in the plan) with a brief indication of the pest outcomes	achieved by the rules.	5		
17580 Project Janszoon	Matter:	As previously noted, the choice of	management programme – and the	specific objective – should be	protected or at risk, the pests that	impact on the values, the area	affected (or potentially affected), the	level to which the pest must be	controlled to manage impacts to an	acceptable level, and an analysis of	the benefits and costs that satisfies	the requirements of the NPD.	Site-led pest programmes are not	restricted to pests that cause	adverse impacts in sites with high	natural values (as suggested in the first paragraph in section 6.5) but	can be used to protect sites with any	of the values listed in s54(a) of the	Act.	Community interest or support is not	in itself justification for a site-led	programme, but may affect the cost-	benefit analysis.	

Identification of the specific areas to be included in the Site-led	programmes for wilding conifers (these to be further defined in	consultation with DOC and other affected parties). Disagree.	This is a work in progress. As noted above, staff recommend	that at this stage it is better to deal with the wilding conifer	provisions by plan change rather than wait until after the	consultation process has concluded.			Clarification of when an 'authorised officer' may make a	request (or direction) to control a pest identified in a site-led	reference to 'authorised officer' appears in the Taiwan cherry rule. The rule wording provided by NCC contains more specific direction. If the Nelson City Council submission on Taiwan cherry is adopted, this concern is addressed.  Clarification of whether volunteers (or volunteer groups) are (or can be appointed as) an 'authorised officer'. Accept. As noted above, Section 1.3 may be revised to indicate that other agencies employees could be authorised under the Biosecurity Act by Tasman District Council or Nelson City Council.		The Waimea Inlet Site lead Programme - Is based both on the	very high ecological values of the Waimea Inlet and the support	of the local community to protect these values. The Plan
There should be a specific objective	for each pest at each site, which	reflects the considerations above. A	generic objective to 'eradiate or	progressively control' the pests at a	site does not provide sufficient	certainty on what is intended or	required, and the actions (and costs)	to eradicate a pest may be very	different to those required to	control it.	The Guidance Document on Meeting the Requirements of the NPD for Pest Management provides information on setting objectives for site-led programmes (including examples).  With these observations in mind, staff support in principle the site-led programmes that have been included in the Proposed RPMP, but believe that there are deficiencies in	the programmes as proposed that	believe this programme has been	under-utilized in the Proposed RPMP	and that there are other sites/pests

which could or should be subject to	Proposal boundary for the Waimea Inlet site lead programme is
a Site-led Pests Programme. Further	consistently protective of the high ecological values but is
comments are given below.	limited to where the community is taking positive action. Staff
	recommend that the boundaries remain as they are, but
2	additional information be added to table 13 specifying what the
Principal Measures	values are.
The wording of Principal Measure (a)	
does not capture the range of	Evaluation of other potential site-led pest programmes that
Sules set out in sections 6.5.1—	would support strategic programmes for the restoration,
6.5.4.	protection and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity; and identification of preferred course of action for bringing such
Decision Sought:	programmes into the RPMP. This should be done in
Amend the Site-led Pests	consultation with DOC and other affected/interested parties.
Programmes to address the matters	Accept in principal but no changes to be made. This request is
identified in these submissions,	unlimited in scope and any further consultation risks delay in
including:	releasing the plan. The Act provides for review of a plan at any
Amend Principal Measure (a) to	stage, providing plenty of opportunity to introduce new site-led plans as and when they are developed. A Bio Strategy is a
more accurately reliect	better place to define an ongoing process of scoping additional
Occupiers' obligations under the	sites and their consultation.
Rules that follow	
<ul> <li>Clear identification of the values</li> </ul>	
to be protected at each site, and	
the impact of each pest on those	
values	5



	Move Taiwan Cherry from a site led programme to a planned regional eradication approach and that Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council look to find additional budget.  That a request is made to MPI that it be included in the National Pest Plant Accord and inform them of Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council's programme.
	Staff generally agree with the Nelson City Council submission and analysis.  Councilors will need to consider the cost implications of the various options outlined in the Nelson City Council submission.  Based on the total costs and benefits the most efficient option would be to amend the RPMP Proposal to make Taiwan Cherry an eradication pest in both council areas.
management objectives for the pests that impact on those values  • Evaluation of other potential site-led pest programmes that would support strategic programmes for the restoration, protection and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity; and identification of preferred course of action for bringing such programmes into the RPMP. This should be done in consultation with DOC and other affected/interested parties.	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation  Matter:  Taiwan cherry (Nelson City, northeastern area)  This would benefit from a clearer description of the values to be protected and of the relative costs

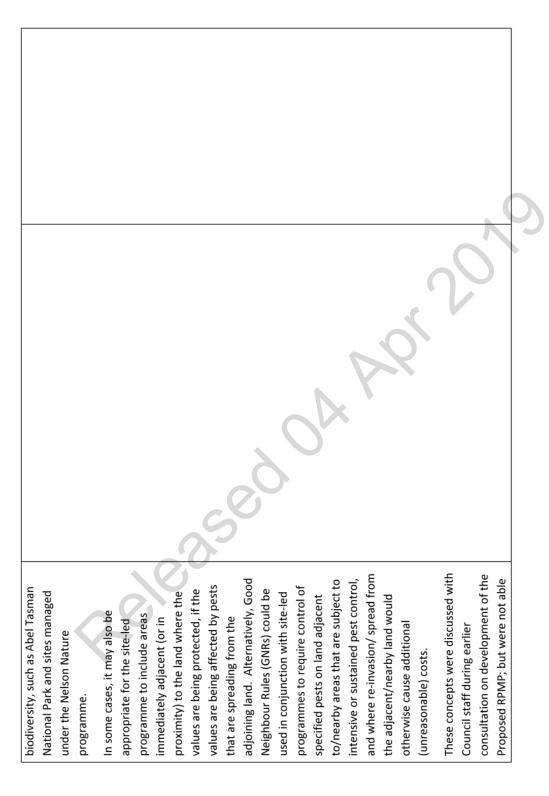
and benefits of different	The cost implication for Nelson City Council is around \$500,000	Reflected in Tables 1 and 3 as an
management programmes	and Tasman District Council about \$50,000.	eradication species. Covered in
(eradication vs progressive		revised rule 6.2.1.
containment vs sustained control vs		
site led).	Note: TDC could find its share out of the land management	
The Rule associated with the site-led	allocations if the councilors want to support this change	
programme for Taiwan cherry (6.5.2)		
requires occupiers to destroy this		
pest 'at the request of an authorised		
officer'. This wording differs from	2	
other similar rules (which use the	C	
word 'direction' rather than		
'request'); and it would be helpful to		
include information on the matters		
that an authorised officer will	<b>\</b>	
consider before making such a		
request (or direction).	5	
Submitter:	See above.	Move Taiwan cherry from a site led
16993 Nelson City Council		programme to a planned regional
		eradication approach and that
X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and	Full CBA provided by submitter. Request can be justified as IRR	Nelson City Council and Tasman
Bird.	is 50%- >100% but it will be a matter of the cost to each council.	District Council look to find
Support	For Nelson City Council costs would be around \$485,000 over	additional budget.
	30 years and for occumiers \$75,000	That a request is made to MPI that
Matter:		it be included in the National Pest
		Plant Accord and inform them of

Move Taiwan Cherry from a site lead	For Tasman District Council the total cost (Council and	Nelson City Council and Tasman
programme to a pan regional	occupiers) is calculated as between \$37,000 and \$75,000 over	District Council's programme.
eradication approach.	15 years.	Reflected in Tables 1 and 3 as an
		predication energies Covered in
2		revised rule 6.2.1.
0		
Submitters:	The level of detail that the submitter requests (clearer	Councilors support the staff
backs day of the North Society	description, the pests controlled) will be contained in the RPMP	recommendation that details will be
	Operational Plan (as required under Section 100B of the BSA)	retained in the Operational Plan
Concornation	and accordingly is not appropriate for an overarching RPMP	and clarification of authorized
Collservation	policy document. Progress against the factors noted and on	persons within the Plan.
Matters:	attaining the desirable results/outcomes in the Operational	Deflocted in cotton
Site-led programme on the south	Plan will be reported as part of the annual biosecurity report.	measure ( c ) - which has been
side of the Waimea Inlet (feral cats,	Regarding the authorisation matters, authorised persons (APs)	updated.
brushtail possum, mustelids)	have to be appointed by the Chief Executive of TDC and/or NCC	
This would also benefit from a	under section 103(3) of the Bíosecurity Act. Criteria need to be	
clearer description of the values to	met before these appointments are made. APs generally are	
he protected the impact that each	biosecurity staff/contractors, but can also be other	
specified nest has on these values	management agency named staff (e.g. DOC staff with key	
the level to which each nest must be	responsibilities). It is not out of the question that volunteers	
controlled to manage impacts to an	could become APs, but this move would generally be	
acceptable level and the area over	unnecessary, due to the nature of site-led control being done	
which control must be implemented	through voluntary programmes. On the very odd occasion	
to achieve this	Biosecurity Act powers may be needed but these could be used	
	by existing staff, who have been thoroughly trained in the legal	
	requirements. Voluntary workers could be made 'accredited	

As currently defined, the boundaries	persons' under the Biosecurity Act, for essential identification
of the site (shown on Map 15) are	purposes, but would not have full Biosecurity Act powers.
not clearly or easily related to the	
values to be protected; and	
objectives are unlikely to be	
achieved because the areas subject	
to control are generally small	
relative to the potential sources of	
incursion/re-invasion from	
neighbouring land.	7
	C > -
The associated rule (6.5.4) requires	2
occupiers to allow access to an	
authorised person' to control the	3
pests. Much of the current pest	
control effort in this area is done by	
volunteers, and it is unclear whether	
such volunteers are (or could be	<b>X</b>
appointed as) an 'authorised person'	
for the purposes of this Rule.	
The Explanation of the Rule states	
that its purpose "is to reduce the	
density of these pests to zero in the	
sites that have been identified." It is	3
unclear whether zero density of all	

94 | P a g

	Agree with staff recommendation. (Refer to Project Janszoon submission point below regarding Abel Tasman National Park).
	Staff consider this would require extensive consultation with landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start as soon as time permits and if agreed could be introduced by way of a plan change.  (see below for Abel Tasman National Park).
specified pests is actually required to provide an adequate level of protection for the values present; and, as noted above, zero density is unlikely to be achievable as the areas subject to control are generally small relative to the potential sources of incursion/re-invasion from neighbouring land.  Decision Sought:	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird. Support Matters: Additional site-led programmes Site-led programmes may also be appropriate for areas that are included in strategic programmes for the restoration, protection and enhancement of indigenous



to be advanced to a stage where		
they could be included in the		
notified version of the Proposed		
RPMP. There is still additional work		
to be done in this regard, and the		
Councils will need to consider		
whether these matters can be		
addressed through the current		
process of submissions and hearings,		
or would need to be addressed	9	
through a subsequent partial review		
of the RPMP (under s100D of the		
Biosecurity Act).	2	
Decision Sought:		
Submitter:	Staff consider this would require extensive consultation with	Agree with staff recommendation.
16888 Tasman Environmental	landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start	
	as soon as time permits and if agreed could be introduced by	
Matter:		
Create site lead programme for		
stoats, weasels, ferrets, feral cats in	starr recommend deal with as plan change.	
Graham, Pearce and Baton Valleys		
to support Friends of Whio.		
Decision Sought:		

Submitter:	These concepts were discussed with staff during consultation	Following the additional hearing on
17580 Project Janszoon	on development of the Proposed Plan, but were not able to be	the matter it was agreed that CBA
	advanced to a stage where they could be included in the	outcomes were positive and that:
Matter:	notified version of the Proposed Plan. However, the Joint	ATND City by Drawn
Site-led programmes may be	Committee, during deliberations, considered these matters	Proposal as notified be
appropriate for private land enclaves	could be addressed through the process of submissions and	included in the amended Plan;
within Abel Tasman National Park	hearings.	<ul> <li>provisions be included within</li> </ul>
(ATNP), and some land adjoining the	The Joint Committee recommended developing a site led	the Operational Plan that staff
Park.	programme for the private land enclaves within Abel Tasman	minimise the use of herbicides and implement best practice
Weed species that have clearly	National Park for the pests identified (except Acacia species),	guidelines;
correct from private land enclaves	subject to a more detailed cost benefit analysis and further	<ul> <li>that the Operational Plan gives</li> </ul>
into the Dark and which Designs	targeted consultation of affected landowners within the Abel	due consideration to work
into the Park, and which Project	Tasman National Park environs.	with property owners to seek
Janszoon and Abel Tasman Birdsong		cooperation around timing
Trust has undertaken considerable	The basis of the ATNP site-led proposal was a rule included:	and access; and that
control of include:	From 31 December 2019 onwards then for the duration of this	<ul> <li>Himalayan lily and Hakea be</li> </ul>
Grevillea rosemarinifolia	Plan, occupiers of private land within the ATNPSP areas in and	included in Appendix 2.
	around Awaroa, Torrent Bay and Marahau (as identified in maps	Changes accordingly are reflected in
Cotoneaster glaucophyllus	x, y and z) must:	amended / new Tables 10 and 11
<ul> <li>Ilex aquifolium</li> </ul>	(a) report any sightings of rosemary Grevillea,	and new rule 6.5.1, and Appendix 2.
Acacia spp.		
	kūmarahou and wilding Douglas fir within the	
<ul> <li>Acer pseudoplatanus</li> </ul>	ATNPSP area to Tasman District Council within five	
Pomaderris kumerahou	days of their sighting (or follow an inspection and	
	reporting timetable as negotiated with an	
<ul> <li>Pseudotsuga menziesii.</li> </ul>	Authorised Person);	

This work has largely been	(b) destroy any rosemary grevillea, cotoneaster species,
supported by the private landowners	European holly, sycamore, kūmarahou and wilding
who have allowed seed sources to	Douglas fir on their property prior to setting seed.
be removed. A site-led programme would allow these gains to be	A breach of this rule is an offence under Section 154N(19) of the
formalised and prevent the re-	BIOSECUTITY ACT 1993.
invasion of the Park by these pests.	During development of the ATNP proposal <i>Acacia</i> spp. were
As noted above, some weeds that	removed at the request of the primary submitter. The reason
are included in Progressive	being that they had removed nearly all the seed sources and
Containment may be better treated	that the requirement to act really only amounted to seedling
as site-led programmes in areas	control. Inis was reit to be within landowner scope and that
adjoining Abel Tasman National	there should be no financial obligation on them. Site-led
Park, including yellow jasmine,	programmes for sycamore, yellow Jasmine, woolly nightshade
woolly nightshade and Gunnera,	and gunnera were not supported either primarily due to their
where these threaten Abel Tasman	inclusion as pests in other programmes under the RPMP.
National Park. In addition, a site-led	TDC undertook targeted consultation with the landowners
programme for sycamore should	directly affected during between 1 October 2018 and 2
also be considered.	November 2018. A separate hearing was held on 3 December
In some cases, it may also be	2018 to receive the report and submissions.
appropriate for the site-led	
programme to include areas	
immediately adjacent (or in	
proximity) to the land where the	
values are being protected, if the	
values are being affected by pests	
that are spreading from the	5
adjoining land. Alternatively, Good	

oining Abel Tasman National k, if justified by more detailed	adjoining Abel Tasman National Park, if justified by more detailed cost-benefit analysis.	Abel Tasman National stified by more detailed
	t-Denefit analysis.	fit and the second seco

19361 – JM and KLA Campbell Family		Outcomes as noted above for
Trust		primary submitter.
19385 - Mark Family Trust		
19340 - Boundary Bay Trust Ll Ralph		
19342 – FT Heller		
19346 – S Wilkins		
Matter:		
Fully support the separate ATNP	2)	
proposal without any changes or		
requests.	2	
Submitter:	As above and support noted.	Following the additional hearing on
Section M Cacob		the matter it was agreed that CBA
19330 - M naimeil and 3 bensemann	While a site of Himalayan lily is known in Glasgow Bay its	outcomes were positive and that:
19386 - Turepo Trust – T Le Gros	mechanism of spread is slow and it has not displayed any	++ ATMD Ci+c lod Droggestum
19341 – H and K Johnstone Family	greater weedy tendencies than other garden plants present in	Proposal, as notified, be
Trust	the area. A personal approach to the landowners concerned	included in the amended Plan;
	may be the most effective response.	<ul> <li>provisions be included within</li> </ul>
Matter:	S	the Operational Plan that staff
Overall support for the separate	This proposed inclusion of Hakea is not supported by	minimise the use of herbicides
ATNP proposal but	Department of Conservation or Project Janszoon who consider	and implement best practice
wanted/realisated changes	the purpose of the Site Led programme is to protect Abel	guidelines;
waited/requested changes,	Tasman National park rather than the private landowners	that the Operational Plan gives
iespectively, as pel below.	adjoining the park. Further the addition of this species would be	aude consideration to work with property owners to seek
Decision Sought:		

•	Include Himalayan lily –	both contradictory and difficult to include in the plan process	cooperation around timing
	timeframe not specified	without another round of consultation.	and access; and that
•	Overall support but concern		<ul> <li>Himalayan lily and Hakea be</li> </ul>
	about bakes energes		included in Appendix 2.
	about Hakea species	Species cannot be randomly added, and consultation is required	3
	spreading into Boundary Bay	to occur.	Changes accordingly are reflected in
	Reserve from ATNP.		amended / new Tables 10 and 11
•	Supports the proposal but		and new rule 6.5.1, and Appendix 2.
	wants any species added in		
	future, for occupiers to be		
	consulted before adding.		
Submitter:	tter:	As above. Other notes include:	Following the additional hearing on
19389	19389 - C Franks	The BSA contains robust powers of entry for inspection and	the matter it was agreed that CBA
19390	19390 - G and E Goodall	control but requires APs to demonstrate necessary skills during	outcomes were positive and that:
06661		these actions – respect and negotiation skills. Pests cannot be	<ul> <li>the ATNP Site-led Programme</li> </ul>
19405	19405 – SJ and HA Olds	added without due process. While kūmarahou is a native plant	Proposal, as notified, be
M2#40	Matter and Decision Cought:	it is not found naturally in the South Island, therefore could be	included in the amended Plan;
Marie	alla Decision Sougint.	considered as a 'nuisance plant', hence a pest.	<ul> <li>provisions be included within</li> </ul>
Oppose	Oppose the separate ATNP proposal		the Operational Plan that staff
on the	on the following bases, respectively,	TDC wishes to work closely on any control programmes	and implement hest practice
as per	as per below:	required with occupiers and only its staff would be authorised	guidelines;
•	namely access onto property	to enter property, which would be pre-arranged and follow	<ul> <li>that the Operational Plan gives</li> </ul>
		council best practice procedures, aside to the RPMP. Costs (5k)	due consideration to work
	sormission Court ports will	would be spread across all TDC ratepayers.	with property owners to seek
	perillission: rears pests will		cooperation around timing
	be added without	As above, access/permission process is not a RPMP procedural	and access; and that
	consultation and that	matter, but covered under best practice procedures (backed by	<ul> <li>Himalayan lily and Hakea be included in Appendix 2</li> </ul>

•	kūmarahou is a medicinal plant. doesn't believe TDC officials should have access onto private property. Costs of the SLP should be spread across all ratepayers, not just those affected by this proposal. access and treatment only with permission, only employing experienced professionals to do control (prior issues of alleged over spray). Concerned about gorse.	BSA powers). Gorse generally is a 'nursery plant for natives establishing' and over time is suppressed by native vegetation. Region wide boundary Good Neighbour Rule for gorse will apply to this area.	Changes accordingly are reflected in amended / new Tables 10 and 11 and new rule 6.5.1, and Appendix 2.
Submitter	<u> </u>	Staff consider this would require extensive consultation with landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start	Encourage community groups to submit to Council for site led pest
1/584	. Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of New Zealand	as soon as time permits and if agreed could be introduced by way of a plan change.	control programmes which might warrant inclusion in a Programme or should remain as part of Bio
X18113	3 Project De Vine Trust Support	Staff recommend deal with as plan change.	strategies.
X18119	.9 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.		Appendix 5 and within the Appendix encourage that species
Matter:	::		listed should not be sold,

Forest and Bird seeks the following:	propagated, or otherwise
Do a fuller assessment of community-led projects that	exchanged.
should be included for site-led	Expanded on in new introduction to
undertake action on adjoining properties and be available for	new Appendix 2.
funding streams and other Council support.	
2. Include site-led pests on a list of species that should not be sold,	
propagated, or otherwise exchanged.	
A2136858	104   Page

Other Species-Specific Matters – eg Wilding Pines, Cats (Feral/Other)

6.4

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:	Staff consider the Plan Proposal could include feral cats,	The difference between a
16677 Mr Christopher Richards	but not domestic ones.	domestic cat and a feral cat
X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.		Regulest NCC and TDC introduce
Support	However given the range of feral cats and the ongoing issue of cat dumning staff consider it would be	aligned bylaws similar to
X 18124 Native Bird Recovery Richmond	unreasonable to enforce a feral cat rule against any	Wellington City Council's that
Support	particular landowner.	microchipping, a limit on the
		(whilst allowing for cats from
16771 Mrs Pamela Pope	Staff recommend management of feral cats is best dealt with through Bio Strategy which would include: loan of	licensed breeders), ensuring
X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.	traps; and provision of advice as is the current situation.	adequate community incentives
Support		to support compliance.
X18124 Native Bird Recovery Richmond		
Support	Note: see also Section 8 submissions domestic cats.	
Matter:		
Control of all cats under RPMP.		

105 | Page

Submitters:	ers:	Staff consider the management of domestic cats to be	The difference between a
14859	Forest and Bird Protection Society of	outside the provisions of the Biosecurity Act and RPMP.	domestic cat and a feral cat needs to be clearly defined.
16677	Mr Christopher Richards	However staff agree better management of domestic	Request NCC and TDC introduce
16772	Mr Neil Page	cats would help reduce cat predation of native fauna	aligned bylaws similar to Wellington City Council's that
16888	Tasman Environmental Trust	מות וכתמכל זור מוויבווין ווויףמכני כן זורמן כמני.	include mandatory
X18124	Native Bird Recovery Richmond	An alternative approach to cat management outside the	number of cats and de-sexing
	(C)	RPMP proposal would be to introduce a bylaw under the	(whilst allowing for cats from
Support		Local Government Act similar to that introduced by	Ilicensed breeders), ensuring
<u>.</u> L		Wellington City which includes mandatory	adequate collinging incentives
Matter:		microchipping of domestic cats and control on cat	to support compilance.
Introduc	Introduce cat control bylaws (LGA) and control	numbers.	
numbers	numbers, desex, microchip.	If the Councils agree with that approach they could	
		recommend to both Councils that they instruct staff to	
		review the Wellington City Council (WCC) bylaw and to	
		report back on the option of adopting a similar bylaw for	
		the NCC/TDC areas.	
Submitters:	ers:	Best dealt with by Plan change.	Resolved that all other areas,
16779	Mr Scott Nicol	Note: have sought advice from MPI (Tamsin Page)	including the Nelson Nature
X18119	Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.	regarding the inclusion of Douglas fir and Radiata pine in	Area, be further developed for
		a RPIMP. While forest companies claim these species	wilding conifer control
Support		cannot be included the advice is provided by MPI is the	programmes, through a Plan

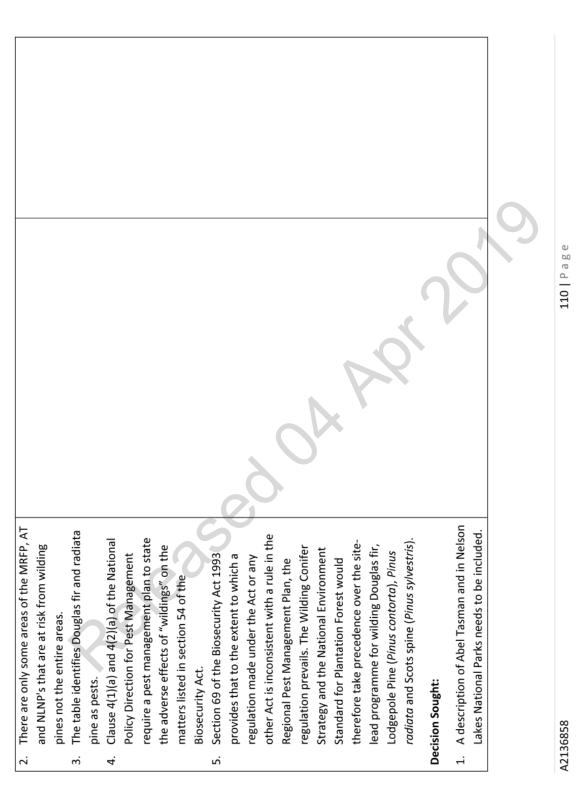
106 | P a g e

Matter:	plan needs to make it clear that the rules only relate to	Change, in consultation with all
Include Douglas Fir adjoining Kahurangi	wilding conifers, not plantation forest to make it legal.	affected parties and
National Park as pests in RPMP	However staff recommend that at this stage it is better	consequential amendments may
(See also Site Led)	to deal with the Wilding conifer provisions by plan	
	change as the areas the rule would apply to need to be	Note: wilding conifer sections
Q	established, landowners consulted, and areas mapped.	and site led sections featuring
>		wildings (except ATNP) have
C		been removed.
Submitters:	Staff agree however this is a matter for central	That other areas be further
16793 Mr Phillip Borlase	government to resolve.	developed for wilding conifer
		control programmes through a
Matter:		Plan change in consultation with
Central Government needs to pay for wilding	Staff recommend no change.	all affected parties.
conifer control made necessary by heritage		
plantings.	3	
Submitters:	While staff agree in principle including the site lead	That this be further developed
16796 Northern South Island Department of	programme will require extensive consultation with	through a Wilding Conifer Plan
	landowners and agencies involved. The Mt Richmond	Change for sites in both Tasman
	Forest Park (MRFP) Wilding Conifer Control Strategy is	District and Nelson City in
Matter:	currently in early draft form and is unlikely to be	consultation with all affected
Wilding conifers (Mt Richmond Forest Park and	complete in time for the RPMP process.	parties.
other areas)	Staff recommend best dealt with by Plan change.	

It is unclear whether the sites are to be defined Mt Richmond Forest Park; this aligns with work will apply to (in relation to Mt Richmond Forest RPMP also indicates that a site-led programme programme for wilding conifers in and around outside the Forest Park as well. The Proposed define the areas that are to be included in this that DOC is already undertaking with relevant currently described or defined; and again, the therefore request that the Councils work with sites will presumably include land outside the the potential consequences for the occupiers define the specific area that this programme Staff note that the Proposed RPMP does not Proposed RPMP, or subsequently; but given concerned, the former is preferred. I would for wilding conifers will be applied for Abel National Park, although these sites are not forestry companies. Staff also support the before the Councils make decisions on the DOC and other affected parties to further Park), but presumably it will include land stakeholders, including the Councils and **Tasman National Park and Nelson Lakes** Staff support the inclusion of a site-led example Rule set out in section 6.5.1. National Parks.

programme, before the RPMP is finalised and approved. Some additional information in respect of wilding conifers in and around Mt Richmond Forest Park is appended as Attachment 3.		
Submitter:	As above.	That this be further developed
16993 Nelson City Council Matter:	While staff agree in principle the area referred to Includes some DOC and forestry land.	through a wilding conifer plan change for sites in both Tasman District and Nelson City in
Add Nelson Nature Wilding Conifer operational	Draft provisions will need to be worked through with	consultation with all affected
area as a site lead programme.	conifer programme.	parties.
	Staff recommend this is better dealt with by a wilding conifer Plan change.	
Submitters:	As above.	As above
16793 Nelson City Council	This change would require extensive consultation with	
17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd	landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start as soon as time permits and if agreed could be	
Matter:	introduced by way of a plan change.	
6.5 Table 12		
<ol> <li>The description only describes the Mount Richmond Forest Park, in its entirety. It does not describe the national parks.</li> </ol>	Staff recommend better dealt with by a Plan change.	

109 I Page



		Mount Richmond Forest Park, Nelson Lakes and Abel Tasman National Parks.
	Staff recommend better dealt with by a plan change	1. The rule only applies to land adjoining
	3	Rule 6.5.1
	introduced by way of a Plan change.	Matter:
	landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start as soon as time permits and if agreed could be	17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd
	This change would require extensive consultation with	16797 Nelson Forests Ltd
As above	As above.	Submitters:
	<b>(</b>	5. Delete this site-lead programme.
		with the NPD.
	0	undertake this work to ensure compliance
		4. There is no evidence of this analysis,
		the list of pests.
		grown species. Remove these species from
		as they are highly valuable commercially
		be excluded from Pest Management Plans
		regional councils that these species are to
		Industries has provided guidance to
		defined as pests. The Ministry for Primary
		3. Douglas fir and Radiata pine cannot be
		to those sites.
		identified, so that the rule is targeted only
		2. Specific sites within the Parks need to be

<ol> <li>There are examples of wilding species planted in Mt Richmond Forest Park (e.g. near Beeby's Knob).</li> <li>There was no requirement for established legacy trees on the listed public land to equally be managed (eradicated) for wilding spread.</li> <li>The rule details states: Over the duration of this plan, occupiers within the specified areas of land adjoining Mt Richmond Forest Park, Nelson Lakes and Abel Tasman National Parks Clauses 4(1)(d) and (2)(d) to subclause 38 of the National Policy Direction for Pest Management, requires that site-lead programmes must adequately identify the places to which the programme applies. This has not been achieved.</li> <li>Subclause 39 of the National Policy Direction for Pest Management requires land occupiers to have sufficient certainty on whether or not they are subject to sitelead pest programs. This has not been provided the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan.</li> <li>The rule detail states: Over the duration of this plan, occupiers within the specified areas of</li> </ol>	nere are examples of wilding species anted in Mt Richmond Forest Park (e.g. ara Beeby's Knob).  Nere was no requirement for established gacy trees on the listed public land to qually be managed (eradicated) for liding spread.  Ne rule details states: Over the duration of its plan, occupiers within the specified eas of land adjoining Mt Richmond orest Park, Nelson Lakes and Abel Tasman ational Parks Clauses 4(1)(d) and (2)(d) to bbclause 38 of the National Policy irection for Pest Management, requires at site-lead programmes must lequately identify the places to which the ogramme applies. This has not been cogramme applies. This has not been thieved.  Ibclause 39 of the National Policy rection for Pest Management requires and occupiers to have sufficient certainty whether or not they are subject to sitead pest programs. This has not been ovided the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest anagement Plan.  Ille detail states: Over the duration of this occupiers within the specified areas of																	5										<u></u>
[ki ki 그	Pred the pred that we have a second to be a second	There are examples of wilding species	planted in Mt Richmond Forest Park (e.g.	near Beeby's Knob).	There was no requirement for established	legacy trees on the listed public land to	equally be managed (eradicated) for	wilding spread.	The rule details states: Over the duration of	this plan, occupiers within the specified	areas of land adjoining Mt Richmond	Forest Park, Nelson Lakes and Abel Tasman	National Parks Clauses 4(1)(d) and (2)(d) to	subclause 38 of the National Policy	Direction for Pest Management, requires	that site-lead programmes must	adequately identify the places to which the	programme applies. This has not been	achieved.	Subclause 39 of the National Policy	Direction for Pest Management requires	land occupiers to have sufficient certainty	on whether or not they are subject to site-	lead pest programs. This has not been	provided the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest	Management Plan.	rule detail states: Over the duration of this	, occupiers within the specified areas of

The explanation states: the purpose of this rule Wildings from Douglas fir and radiata pine associated with removing wildings from a applies or delete this rule entirely as it will not Nelson Lakes and Abel Tasman National Parks These wildings do not present any greater this as there is no requirement for those who plantation forest and the NES-PF already is to reduce the distribution of these pests in land adjoining Mount Richmond Forest Park, parts of the region. The rule will not achieve are present within any plantation forest. removal from places of value within the risk to places of value than the planted Also apply the rule in ATNP and NLNP and has regulation that provides for their provide specific identification of where it There would be unreasonable costs manage/occupy the "places of value" to must destroy, prior to cone bearing, any wildings of radiata pine, Douglas fir. achieve its purpose. eradicate wildings. forest estate. **Decision Sought:** 7

113 | P a g e

	As above	As above
	As above. Best dealt with through a Wilding Conifer Plan Change and full landowner consultation.	As above.  This would require extensive consultation with landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start as soon as time permits and if agreed could be introduced by way of a Plan change.  Staff recommend better dealt with by a Plan change
Delete Douglas fir and Radiata Pine as per MPI Guidance.	Submitter:  19146 Mr Ian Thorneycroft  Matter:  Do not include <i>Pinus radiata</i> and Douglas Fir as pests in all situations. In particular isolated stands surrounded by non-sensitive land uses such as grazing land or native forest.	Submitter  17580 Project Janszoon  Matter:  As noted previously, Project Janszoon and the Abel Tasman Birdsong Trust have invested significantly in wilding conifer and weed control and made significant gains towards protecting the ecological values in and around Abel Tasman National Park. The RPMP provides an opportunity to secure these gains in perpetuity. Staff submit that site-led pest programmes may be an appropriate approach to protecting these values and securing the gains that have been made.

when in fact there are twelve species of conifer The Proposed Plan does not define the specific area that this programme will apply to and it is conifers are a major threat to the Park and this aligns with the work Project Janszoon and Abel seedling spread in New Zealand. This omission National Park is strongly supported, as wilding Wilding conifers (Abel Tasman National Park) wilding conifers in and around Abel Tasman concerned, the former is preferred. Project It is noted that this site-led programme also unclear whether the sites are to be defined Proposed Plan, or subsequently. Given the that are identified as capable of wide-scale only applies to four wilding conifer species, before the Councils make decisions on the potential consequences for the occupiers The inclusion of a site-led programme for Janszoon would like the opportunity to **Tasman Birdsong Trust are already** contribute to this work. should be rectified. undertaking.

115 | P a g e

Decision Sought:		
Define the site-led programme for wilding conifers in and around Abel Tasman National Park.  Extend the site-led programme for wilding conifers in and around Abel Tasman National Park to include all twelve species of wilding conifer.  Create a site-led programme and/or Good Neighbour Rules for the private land enclaves within Abel Tasman National Park, if justified by more detailed cost-benefit analysis.		
Submitters:	As above.	As above
16797 Nelson Forests Ltd	This would require extensive consultation with	
17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd	landowners and agencies involved. That consultation can start as soon as time permits and if agreed could be	
Matter:	introduced by way of a Plan change.	
This section states that the beneficiaries are		
the regional community for the protection of conservation values. The exacerbators are the	Staff recommend better dealt with by a Plan change.	
occupiers who are not controlling these pests		
on adjoining properties.	2	

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4

Clause 8 of the National Policy Direction for Pest Management states: If proposing that exacerbators is contributing to the problem Direction for Pest Management states that addressed by the plan, and Subclause 146 Tasman. The forests are defined as legacy have a legislative responsibility to control exacerbators bear any of the costs of the Plantation forests have been legitimately established and managed for 90 years in problem have a legislative right to do an There are also exacerbated who are the occupiers who are not controlling these the pest then BENEFICIARIES should, in Strategy which requires wilding control activity that spreads the pest or do not states: the analysis must consider only current and future activities that have individuals who are exacerbating the forests under the NZ Wilding Conifer Subclause 133 of the National Policy general, dear the costs of the RPMP. contributed to the problem not past plan, how much each group of pests WITHIN the property. 4.

A2136858

costs to Crown.	costs to be predominantly met by the Crown.		
Decision Sought: Remove plantatic exacerbators list.	Decision Sought: Remove plantation forest land from the exacerbators list.		
Submitters:	ers:	Purple pampas is the more invasive of the two main	Cortaderia jubata is already
14859	Forest and Bird Protection Society of	pampas species. Purple pampas only was listed as a containment pest in the 2010-2017 RPMP, with	contained within Appendix 5 of the RPMP.
16782	Titoki Nursery Ltd	occupiers required to destroy plants on their land. However, management generally has been problematic,	Include Cortaderia selloana in
X18113	Project De Vine Trust	and control has failed to prevent further spread. This is in main due to its asexual reproduction ability and	Appendix 2. Added to new Appendix 2.
Support all	all	resulting distribution over extensive areas by wind (up	Encourage community groups to
X19154	X19154 Mike Remu	to 25 km). Common pampas is even more widespread in the district and was historically planted by TDC/NCC	submit to TDC for site led pest
Support	Support re Purple Pampas	No established programmes exist as it was not in	might warrant inclusion in a
X18119	X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.	previous RPMPs.	RPMP programme or remain as
Support			part of a bio Strategy.
Matter:		Three possible options are available for consideration for	Above text added to pampas in
100	also between a the contract of	either or both species:	
juba	include painpas grass, bour cortuderia jubata and C. selloana in RPMP	• <u>Do nothing</u> – the status quo as in proposal	
		Sustained control - with occupier rules whole region	

Eith in this Sta	• Progressive containment - with occupier rules (could be limited to just in Golden Bay).  Either of the two control options would require occupier rules to be developed, publicised and enforced. A major investment would be needed to include pampas species in the RPMP. No formal CBA analysis was done for the Plan Proposal.  Staff experience from undertaking previous CBAs on common and widespread pests is that the imposition of rules would generally outweigh the benefits. However, this doesn't preclude occupiers undertaking control for
lim lim lim lim lim with lim	their own benefit. CBAs help councils to prioritise limited funding on plants that can be managed or have limited funding on plants that can be managed or have limited distributions.  With regard to the 'doing nothing' option, it should be noted that neighbouring Marlborough District Council has declined to include purple pampas (or common pampas) in its latest RPMP on the basis that it occurs in all parts of the district at varying densities. Being widespread and wind spread does not lend itself to management under a species-led approach. The pampas situation in TDC/NCC is similarly placed, and some observers would suggest 'we've lost the fight with

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4

	purple pampas'. There is also a lack of tools to tackle pampas on the landscape scale that would be required.	
20/6	Council still considers purple pampas as an organism of interest (Appendix 5) and there are options for considering it in the TDC/NCC Bio Strategy, to be controlled in a non-regulatory way at appropriate places (e. through community extension initiatives).	
Submitters:	These species may be better as subjects of a Bio	Cortaderia jubata is already
14859 Forest and Bird – Gillian Pollock	Strategy.	contained within Appendix 5 of the RPMP.
Matter:		Include Cortaderia selloana in
Need to remove pampas Cortaderia jubata and	If these species are included as pests in the Plan, then it follows that the Councils will need to manage these	Appendix 5 (new Appendix 2).
Cortaderia selloana trom Council administered	pests on Council land. A cost estimate for this cannot be	Encourage community groups to
	produced until the plan identifies the extent to which	submit to TDC for site led pest
Oral – Develop Council Policy of planting	occupiers must control their pests and where (in what	control programmes, which
natives on Council administered land.	parts of the District and City).	might warrant inclusion in a
Consider Bylaw controlling urban garden		RPMP programme or remain as
weeds.	Ç	part of a Bio Strategy.
		Above text added to pampas in
		appendix 2.

16797 Nelson Forests Ltd 17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd X18113 Project De Vine Trust Support X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest and Bird. Support	contained within Appendix 5 of the RPMP.  Include Cortaderia selloana in Appendix 5.  Encourage community groups to submit to TDC for site led pest control programmes, which might warrant inclusion in a RPMP programme or remain as part of a Bio Strategy.
17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd X18113 Project De Vine Trust Support X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest and Bird.	Include Cortaderia sello Appendix 5. Encourage community g submit to TDC for site le control programmes, wl might warrant inclusion RPMP programme or re part of a Bio Strategy.
X18113 Project De Vine Trust Support X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest and Bird. Support	Appendix 5.  Encourage community gubmit to TDC for site le control programmes, wi might warrant inclusion RPMP programme or re part of a Bio Strategy.
Support X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest and Bird. Support	Encourage community g submit to TDC for site le control programmes, wl might warrant inclusion RPMP programme or re part of a Bio Strategy.
X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest and Bird.	submit to TDC for site le control programmes, wl might warrant inclusion RPMP programme or repart of a Bio Strategy.
Support	control programmes, wi might warrant inclusion RPMP programme or re part of a Bio Strategy.
	RPMP programme or repart of a Bio Strategy.
Matter:	part of a Bio Strategy.
Purple pampas is an economic threat to	
plantation forests and disturbed indigenous	Above text added to pampas in
areas it is a self-pollenating, tall, erect,	appendix 2.
perennial grass that forms tussock up to 3 m	
high. It produces large quantities of seed that	
can be carried long distances by wind. It	
rapidly invades roadside areas and young	
forest plantations, smothering young trees and	<b>\</b>
making access difficult and costly. As stated in	
the Regional Pest Management Strategy 2012 -	
2017, "the combination of prolific seeding,	
extensive wind distribution, and its ability to	
colonise disturbed land from sea level up to 800	
m and dominate the site for many years, make	
it a serious long-term pest". There is no	<u>_</u> ト

	Cortaderia jubata is already contained within Appendix 5 of the RPMP. Include Cortaderia selloana in Appendix 5. Encourage community groups to submit to TDC for site led pest control programmes, which might warrant inclusion in a
	See above.
justification for purple pampas to not be in the Regional Pest Management Plan.  Decision Sought:  Add purple pampas to the Regional Pest Management Plan as a sustained control pest in parts of the Tasman-Nelson region. The area of control would be Hira, Golden Downs and Tasman (and other areas that may be better identified through consultation with the council and the other plantation forestry managers). The rule format would follow the specific rule format for rules 6.4.2 - 6.4.5.  Another option for purple pampas would be a boundary control rule. But this is not the preferred option. A boundary setback of a minimum of 100 metres would be required.	Submitter: 17583 Project De-Vine Trust Matter: Declare purple pampas as progressive containment for all of Golden Bay Decision Sought:

		part of a Bio Strategy.
<		Above text added to pampas in appendix 2.
Submitters:	Agree with respect to introducing a GNR for gorse and	New analysis by staff and
16798 Federated Farmers of New Zealand	broom outside Howard – St Arnaud. An initial ouantitative CBA concludes that opting in all land	independent consultants indicates that the inclusion of a
X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.	owners (including the Crown) is cost beneficial.	good neighbor rule is warranted.
Support		New GNR's for gorse and broom
16784 Simpsons farm	Before finalizing the GNR rules it is recommended that a	developed and included in both
16797 Nelson Forests Ltd	modest CBA is performed to test the ranges of	6.4.19.
17579 Tasman Pine Forests Ltd	assumptions and break-even limits on the cost imposed on occupiers by GNR.	
Matter:		
Include Good Neighbour Rules (GNR) to bind	GNR's related to wilding conifers will be considered as	
crown agencies	part of and wilding conifer plan change.	

123 I Page

7. Part Three Matters: Procedures - Powers (8) Funding (9) and Appendices 1-5

Submi	Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:	ers:	Regarding decision sought (1) - monitoring (and related	Expand and edit Section 7.2A and
16796	Northern South Island Department of Conservation	inspections) and surveillance activities carried out by biosecurity staff as per annual work programmes (for each species or group of pests, where relevant) will be fully outlined in the RPMP Operational Plan (as required under Section 100B	Table 14 to anticipate results and include more accurate indicators.  Develop an operational plan which will include the level of detail
17580	Project Janszoon	of the BSA). The Operational Plan will contain the level of detail	requested by submitters.
Matter:		as suggested by the submitter. Progress on attaining these results/outcomes will be reported as part of the annual	Added text to 7.2 and decision also
The mon	The monitoring section of the RPMP	biosecurity report.	Tellected III liew table 12.
q plnoys	should be supported by a more		
detailed	detailed monitoring/surveillance		
plan cov	plan covering each pest (or group of	Equally, the Operational Plan will outline all compliance and	
pests), w	pests), which should include details	enforcement activities carried out, in a separate but related	
of where	of where monitoring will occur, by	section to monitoring and inspections.	
whom, v	whom, when (time of year), how		
(method	(methods), and how often		
(frequen	(frequency). Whilst this level of	While mention is made of TDC preparing an Operational Plan	
detail ma	detail may not be appropriate within	(as noted in section 7.2(a) of the Proposal) this section could be	
the RPM	the RPMP itself, it would be	widened to include an overview statement of what the plan	

desirable to signal that such a plan is	<u>contains</u> – e.g. that locations of monitoring, how monitoring will
required, together with the	be carried out and frequencies will be defined for each species.
timeframes and accountabilities for	
its preparation and implementation.	
The RPMP – or the more detailed	With regard to <u>decision sought (2)</u> consistency of Table 14 with
monitoring/surveillance plan –	NPD requirements, refer to submission point below.
should also address how the	
Councils will monitor and enforce	
landowners/occupiers' compliance	
with the rules in the RPMP.	2
Decision Sought:	
Reference intention to prepare a	
more detailed monitoring/	
surveillance plan covering each pest	
(or group of pests), to include details	
of where monitoring will occur, by	<b>X</b>
whom, when (time of year), how	
(methods), and how often	
(frequency).	
Amend Table 14 to ensure that:	
<ul> <li>Anticipated results for each</li> </ul>	
programme are consistent with	
	0,

125 | 7

	Expand and edit Section 7.2A and Table 14 to anticipate results and include more accurate indicators.  Develop an operational plan which will include the level of detail requested by submitters.	Refer text just after new table 12, noting that cultural indicators may be developed over the duration of the plan.  occur through co control the onship building
	Staff agree that consistency is crucial and suggest that the anticipated results for Progressive Containment be amended as follows (to capture the intent of the NPD more clearly, in a two-piece approach to wording) – '(i) Prevent the spread of pest populations outside of (2018) mapped areas; and (ii) where practicable reduce pest populations within the mapped areas.'	Revised indicators will reflect the above outcomes expected – (i) absence of pests occurring outside of named sites; and (ii) as stated, reductions in the number or density of pests within specified areas.  The intent is to have a roll-back of infestations occur through coordinated control based on occupier rules to control the named pests. This will require vigilance and relationship building by TDC/NCC with occupiers in these areas.
the objective/intermediate outcome for that programme. Indicators and monitoring methods are appropriate for the anticipated results/objectives that are being reported against.	Submitters:  16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation Matter: The 'anticipated results' specified in	Table 14 should be consistent with the objectives/ intermediate outcomes for the relevant management programme; and the indicators and monitoring methods should provide information on whether the anticipated results/ objectives are being achieved. With this in mind, I note that:  The objective for the progressive containment programme (as stated in the NPD) is "to contain or reduce the geographic

## controlled is necessary - numbers of animals killed, or plants Again consistency is required, and it is suggested that anticipated outcomes for site-led pests be changed to wording similar to: Biodiversity values are enhanced to maintain overall ecological integrity'. No distinction between the plants and animals Indicators will vary site to site and could include for example (for (birds/invertebrates), through census/count data (resulting an [xyz] % increase in forest/vegetation canopy cover (as a % increase in desirable (named) species (vegetation that % increase in range and distribution or above desirable species, through surveys (presence / absence mapping vegetation plots/sampling (resulting from removal of possums favour to browse – like kohekohe), through % increase in desirable (named) species result of intensive possum control) destroyed are outputs, not outcomes. Site-led (protecting values at places): from removal of predators) the Waimea Estuary site): increases annually). (swnssod method (records of animal pests controlling animal pests, neither distribution of the subject, or an values in places; the anticipated result and associated indicators whether the values at place are reducing to zero density within geographic distribution of the the specified area, or whether subject, to an area over time"; organism being spread by the pests in question, not just the the indicator (number of pest animals killed) or monitoring associated indicators should killed) will establish whether pest animal populations are programme is on protecting being adequately protected. programmes which involve size of the pest population the anticipated result and should therefore address The focus of the site-led With respect to site-led within a specified area. therefore address the

127 | Page

the values at the site are being adequately protected.  Decision Sought:  Amend Table 14 to ensure that:  Anticipated results for each programme are consistent with	Monitoring methods could be enhanced to note records of pests killed – "to or using identifiable indicator targets (e.g. rat tracking index – RTI or residual trap catch index for possums - RTCI). This level of detail is however best left to be contained in operational plans.	
the objective/intermediate outcome for that programme.  Indicators and monitoring methods are appropriate for the anticipated results/objectives that are being reported against.		
Submitters: 16796 Northern South Island Department of Conservation	The original CBAs for pests that have occupier costs associated with them have been independently reviewed. As part of the plan forming process, the review identifies that revised CBAs will be needed for: any new pests added; pests where the control programme type is proposed to change; or where the	The original CBAs have been independently reviewed and occupier costs were included in the review and are appropriate. This review will be formally written up in
Matter: Whilst I have not considered these sections in detail I note that the	pest may be subject to new good neighbour rules. Occupier costs to be revised for these.	the CBA supporting document. CBA documents were updated.
Cost-Benefit Analysis summarised in the Proposed RPMP (and detailed in the supporting document) appears to focus only on costs to the Tasman District Council, and how these costs	The review also identified that the Yellow bristle grass (not proposed for change) is a significant enough programme that the occupier costs should be revised, and a quantitative CBA performed.	

	Review Appendix 5 to include plant and animal pests of concern to the Nelson/Tasman community and raised through this process.  Encourage community groups to submit to Council for site led pest
The review identified that the qualitative CBAs performed for all of the other pests that have occupier obligations meet the requirements of the NPD and therefore a new quantitative analysis to include occupier costs is not warranted.	Appendix 5 serves as a list for other harmful organisms to be noted, that are already present in the district/city, and which eradication is not technically feasible or regulatory intervention reasonable (i.e. fails NPD criteria). The list is currently quite considerable (37 pests or groups of pests). Potentially this list
will be met; but have not considered the costs to occupiers associated with compliance with the Rules included in the Proposed RPMP. I believe that an expanded costbenefit analysis may be required to ensure that all costs (and benefits) associated with implementation of the RPMP have been considered.  Decision Sought:  Assess need for expanded costbenefit analysis to assess all costs (and benefits) associated with implementation of the RPMP, including costs to occupiers associated with compliance with the Rules included in the Proposed RPMP.	Submitters: 16794 Golden Bay Branch of Forest and Bird X18119 Nelson- Tasman Forest and Bird.

Support	could be very long (almost inexhaustible) if every perceivable	control programmes which might
Matter:	pest was included.	warrant inclusion in a Programme
Review Appendix 5 (Organisms of	Having such a list under the BSA / RPMP framework is not	or should remain as part of Bio strategies.
interest) to include other plant and	required, however there is some merit in including other	Staff to include hyperlinks to
animai pests such as <i>Tradescantia</i> , periwinkle, ivy, alder, karo, silver	organisms that are 'on the radar' of the public, especially those	national websites through the
birch, willow, yew, stoats, possums,	identified through previous public processes and consultation.	Nelson/Tasman Council websites.
rats outside site lead areas.		Updated Appendix 2 with numerous
Decision Sought:	This RPMP section/appendix could be streamlined to:	pests added.
	C	
	<ul> <li>Only include organisms that aren't already named as pests</li> </ul>	
	in the existing management categories (regardless of	
	whether they are a pest in the whole or only part of the	
	district);	
	<ul> <li>Possibly note them as 'advisory pests' – i.e. they have no</li> </ul>	
	official status under the RPMP or BSA, but a 'listing' here	
	indicates that they are undesirable and have some	
	unwanted effects that occupiers in the district should be	
	aware of; and	
	<ul> <li>The list should be limited to only those that TDC/NCC</li> </ul>	
	consider to be most relevant to members of the public.	
	An alternative option would be to delete Appendix 5 altogether	
	and replace it with linkages to national lists and sites such as	

	unwanted organisms list (although some are already covered in section 4.3), the NPPA list, Weedbusters, pest pet lists etc.	
<	On balance it would seem beneficial to have a list of these	
2	'organisms of interest' in the RPMP (such as in an appendix) but	
2	readers should be directed to a relevant section (yet to be written) of the TDC/NCC Bio Strategy which would address	
	these organisms in more detail (as part of a non-regulatory	
<i>5</i>	approach to supporting communities). Many individuals and	
	groups control some of these pests voluntarily and TDC/NCC should be seen as supporting them by providing some level of	
	recognition and information. The place for this is in the Bio	
	Strategy not the RPMP. Essentially, TDC/NCC could choose to	
	support control of any pest affecting a place through non-	
	regulatory programmes.	
Submitters:	Submission noted.	Support staff recommendation to
16795 Mr Roy Bensemann	No change required.	fund from general rate.
Matter:		
Supports Funding from General Rate	S	
Decision Sought:		

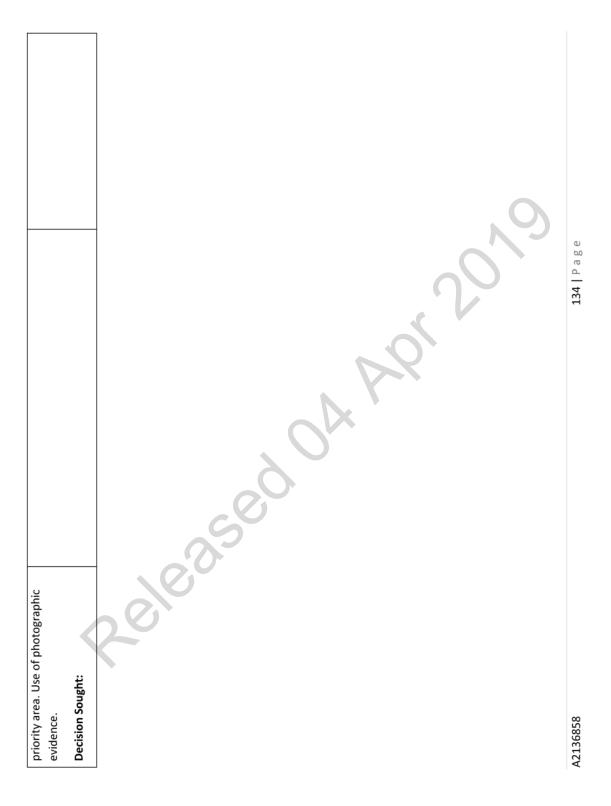
131 I Page

Submitters: 16798 Federated Farmers of New Zealand Matter:	Making this change would tend to decrease the amount of money paid by larger ratepayers and increase the amount paid by smaller ratepayers.	Support staff recommendation to fund from general rate.
Supports at least part funding from Uniform Annual Charges  Decision Sought:	While this would reduce the cost to larger landowners it would significantly increase the cost to small landowners and urban dwellers.	
	As many programmes control production pests the benefit falls to larger landowners and this is more equitable by funding from the general rate.  Staff recommend no change.	
Submitters:	Staff agree that the inclusion of reference to monitoring of other marine farm types makes sense.	Supporting monitoring of Sabella on other types of marine farms.
		Move Sabella to the eradication
Table 14 Sabella should also refer to	Staff recommend making that part of the change sought.	programme.
monitoring of oyster and fish farms which can harbour Sabella.	Regarding the request to change Sabella to an eradication	Refer to new table 3 and specific
Amend "feedback" from mussel farmers to read "reports from	programme. Currently we do not have the tools to achieve eradication in the marine environment due to the prolific	rule 5.2.5.
marine farmers and other persons,	reproduction rates of these species and their spread by currents	

132 | P a g e

and inspections by experienced	and tides. We also suffer from constant re infestation from	
staff".	other parts of the country via vectors such as fouled vessels and	
Amend Appendix 4 (P111) to treat	gear arriving in our region.	
Sabella as eradication.		
	Staff recommend no change to programme.	
3		
Submitter:	Staff recommend making the change.	Agree and support the submission
17587 Ngati Kuja and Ngati Ana	2	to recognize Iwi with interests in Te
	C	Tau Ihu.
Matter:	Q	Added - see glossary amendment
Define iwi in glossary	3	made as well as specific mention of
Decision Sought:	(	the eight iwi of the 'Top of the
Define as " A recognised iwi		South in section 2.4.
authority with interests in Te Tau		
lhu".	×	
Submitter	Monitoring is fully funded by general rate.	Support staff recommendation to
17587 Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa	Recommend no change.	fund from general rate.
Matter:		
Monitoring should be partially		
funded by general rates and focus on		

133 I P a g p



# 8. Any Other Matters Raised (not covered under above structure)

Submission summary/decision requested	Staff analysis/comments	Council decision
Submitters:  14848 Mr Bryce Buckland  Matter:  The RPMP Proposal c currently available.  The Plan Proposal c part of the Predato improve our ability assessment of pest.  Decision sought:  Note: The plan itsel controlled, only tha must be made by the part of the Predato improve our ability assessment of pest.	is based on management techniques that are ould recognise that research undertaken as refree 2050 initiative may in the future to control some pests and may lead to a rest and programmes.  If does not specify how a pest is to be tit must be. The choice of control method he occupier involved.  Include reference to research undertaken as the reference to research undertaken as to control some pests.	Agree with staff recommendation to include reference to research undertaken as part of the Predator Free 2050 initiative which may in the future improve our ability to control some pests.  Reflected in Table 12, regarding good practice methods to be used, see also new footnote 7.

135 | Page

A2136858

Submitters:	The RPMP Proposal does not specify what control techniques are	Expand and edit Section 5 and
16767 Mr Dan McGuire	to be used.	elsewhere to articulate legal
		requirements and best practice
Matter:		management of herbicides,
Oppose the use of toxins (specific	Staff recommend no change.	pesticides and other control
vertebrate).		methods.
		New footnote 5 in section 5 – see
		Principal Measure (e) and new
7		wording in section 7.2 relating to
		service delivery activities (2 <sup>nd</sup> bullet
		point).
	2	Develop an operational plan which
		will include additional levels of
		detail requested by submitters.
Submitters:	As above.	Expand and edit Section 5 and
16781 Ms Helen Black	<b>&gt;</b>	elsewhere to articulate legal
		requirements and best practice
Matter:		management of herbicides,
Oppose use of toxins both plant		pesticides and other control
and animal.		methods.
		New footnote 5 in section 5 – see
		Principal Measure (e) and new
		wording in section 7.2 relating to
	5	service delivery activities (2 <sup>nd</sup> bullet
		point).

		Develop an operational plan which will include additional levels of detail requested by submitters.
Submitter:  Apa  Matter:  Provide guidance on appropriate cuse of herbicides and pesticides cespecially where aquatic herbicides are used in areas where watercress and puha are tutilised.  Decision Sought:	Staff acknowledge iwi concerns about the application of herbicides to control aquatic pests such as <i>Egeria, Lagarosiphon</i> and <i>Spartina</i> under the proposal and the effects these actions may have on traditional food gathering. Providing guidance at the level sought is possibly better dealt with through subsequent operational plans developed for these pests (the where and how of control).  The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) has modified approvals for the key herbicides used in aquatic pest plant control, containing the active ingredients metsulfuron-methyl, Haloxyfop-R-methyl, imazapyr isopropylamine and triclopyr triethylamine salt. These substances can now be applied onto or into water as herbicides to control aquatic pest plants but with strict conditions. The EPA considers these substances beneficial in the control of aquatic pest plants and more effective than other methods of control. The factsheet <b>Using herbicides to control aquatic pest plants</b> outlines the issues and risk mitigation required in more detail (refer to link).	Expand and edit Section 2.6 and 5 and elsewhere to articulate legal requirements and best practice management of herbicides, pesticides and other control methods.  Develop an operational plan which will include additional levels of detail requested by submitters.  Recognise the special interest of iwi within the document.  Interests of iwi in Te Tau Ihu are covered in more detail in two places (following futher commentary received):
		Section 2.4, (additional text)

Substances/Guidance/Using-herbicides-to-control-aquatic-pest-plants.pdf  Conditions expressly require engagement with iwi directly, with an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of whiteboit and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the mātauranga Māori for the area before the substance is applied."  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plant's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartino, which displace native and estrible species and inhibit access to waterways. In whose expressed concerns about the application of toxins to lond and water concerns about the application of toxins to lond and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Hazardous-	<ul> <li>Monitoring section 7.1, after</li> </ul>
Conditions expressly require engagement with iwi directly, with an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of whiteboit and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the matauranga Māori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues rised by Nati Kuia and Nati Apa, such as widening the fifst paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartino, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. When and desirable species on withing the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		Substances/Guidance/Using-herbicides-to-control-aquatic-pest-	Table 12.
Conditions expressly require engagement with iwi directly, with an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of whiteboit and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the matauranga Māori for the area before the substance is opplied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngait kini and Ngait Apa, such as widening the first panagraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egaria and sparting, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		<u>plants.pdf</u>	
Conditions expressly require engagement with iwi directly, with an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of whitebait and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the matauranga Māori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngait kuia and Ngait Apa, such as widening the fifts paragraph to include the following wording. —The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwit to mitigate risks.	<		
an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as follows. "Win may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of the mitauranga Maori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording—The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egena and spartino, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to lond and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		Conditions expressly require engagement with iwi directly, with	
follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour of whitebait and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the matauranga Maori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.	2	an example given when using Haloxyfop to control spartina, as	
of whitebait and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation to the mâtauranga Mãori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the BPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		follows. "Iwi may have local knowledge relating to the behaviour	
to the mātauranga Māori for the area before the substance is applied".  Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording—The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as segria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		of whitebait and elvers. Local iwi should be consulted in relation	
Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.	7	to the mātauranga Māori for the area before the substance is	
Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and inhibit access to displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		applied".	
Notwithstanding the above comments, section 2.6 of the Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.			
Proposal regarding the RPMP relationship with Maori could be expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		Notwithstanding the above comments section 2 & of the	
expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		Notwittistational the above comments, section 2.0 of the	
expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa, such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		Proposal regarding the KPIMP relationship with Maori could be	
such as widening the first paragraph to include the following wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		expanded to address issues raised by Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa,	
wording — The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		such as widening the first paragraph to include the following	
have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		wording – The Plan's implementation is anticipated overall to	
reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		have positive effects on Maori culture and traditions, for example	
displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		reducing aquatic species such as egeria and spartina, which	
waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		displace native and desirable species and inhibit access to	
toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		waterways. Iwi have expressed concerns about the application of	
stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		toxins to land and water and effects on native species. There are	
herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		stringent controls applied by the EPA regarding using named	
engage with iwi to mitigate risks.		herbicides over water, including the obligation on operators to	
		engage with iwi to mitigate risks.	
		3	

Note	Staff Recommendation	Receives the Tasman District
The following material does <u>not</u> constitute a formal submission for	Expand on kaitiakitanga and Mãori values and potential for iwi/ Mãori involvement on implementation under RPMP paragraph	Council/Nelson City Council Regional Pest Management Plan Through a Maori I ens supporting document
the purposes of the Plan Proposal	2.6 Relationship with Māori.	Acknowledges the content can feed
advice commissioned by Nelson		into meeting the Plan's
City Council regarding a Maori	Consider Māori involvement in future Plan reviews.	redailements ander section /2:10
perspective on pest management		Expand on kaitiakitanga and Māori
in response to the limited	7	values and potential for iwi/ Māori
feedback from iwi.		involvement on implementation
Formal decisions <u>cannot</u> be made		under KPIMP paragraph 2.5 Relationship with Māori
on the matters raised unless there		
are other formal submissions		Consider Māori involvement in
raising these matters or the		future Plan reviews.
changes are of a technical in		Strengthen relationships with iwi
nature and <b>do not</b> alter the		through the Operational Plan.
impact of the Plan Proposal on	×	je stranovanimova odt ot sojen ot jjeto
any party.		the National Policy Direction for Plan
Matter:		finalisation, particularly Section
Although the concept of		72.1c.
kaitiakitanga is mentioned, there		
is little to explain its importance.		
Māori values are not specifically		
explored in the Plan, including the		
role of culturally significant		

139 | P a g

species, or the mauri or life supporting capacity of freshwater.		
Involve iwi/Māori in the monitoring regime for the Plan. Consider Māori involvement in		
the development of future Plan		
reviews.		
Submitters:	Staff agree and recommend development of a Bio Strategy	Agree with staff recommendation.
16771 Mrs Pamela Pope	addressing education and service delivery matters.	
Matter:	2	
Increased education regarding NPPA species and free dumping of		
garden waste.		
Submitters:	Staff agree, however, this is not a RPMP matter. We have an	Agree with staff recommendation.
14825 Ms Alison Pickford	existing programme of loaning traps and are looking at ways of subsidising volunteer purchases.	
Matter:	Staff consider this is best dealt with via a Bio Strategy outside the	
Provide free/subsidised stoat	Plan Proposal.	
traps to landowners adjoining		
commercial or indigenous forest.		
Decision sought:		

Submitters:	As above.	Agree with staff recommendation.
Matter:  Matter: Encourage the use of approved traps on private land and provide subsidies for their use and installation.  Decision Sought:		
Submitters:	Staff agree.	Agree with staff recommendation.
16794 Golden Bay Branch of Forest and Bird	Staff recommend Bio Strategy providing council commitment to specified education and service delivery.	
X 18113 Project De Vine Trust	X	
Support		
16796	Q	
Matter:		
Support landowners to control		1
vine invaders and in particular		

**141** | P a g e

A2136858

yellow jasmine on land which is reverting to native vegetation.		
Submitters:	Staff agree.	Agree with staff recommendation.
14848 Mr Bryce Buckland	Staff recommend Bio Strategy providing council commitment to	
16781 Ms Helen Black	specified education and service delivery.	
Matter:		
Provide support including traps to		
volunteer groups undertaking pest control particularly on Council	C	
managed land.	2	
Decision Sought:	S	
Submitter:	The matter of reasonable time is already dealt with through both	Agree with staff recommendation of
16784 Simpsons Farm	the National Biosecurity Act Enforcement Manual and through Authorized Person training.	no change.
Matter:	Staff recommend no change.	
Provide guidance on what has	Regarding changes between RPMS and RPMP these will be dealt	
and RPMP provisions.	with in the section 75 Report.	
<ul> <li>Better define terms such as</li> </ul>	Recommend no change.	
"reasonable time" for entry.		
<ul> <li>Explain who was consulted.</li> </ul>		
Decision Sought:		

| P a g e

Submitters:	::	Staff Agree.	Recommend that TDC and NCC
16796 N D	Northern South Island Department of	However this is a separate plan and process.	prioritise preparing a pest Pathway Management Plan for aggregate.
	Conservation	Staff recommend that Councilors consider this request and if they	Noted – pathway plans are outside the scope of this RPMP and are a
17580 P	Project Janszoon	agree recommend to their Councils the preparation of a pathway	separate plan and process.
		management plan for aggregate.	
Matter:			
Consider pi	Consider preparing a Pathway	0	
Manageme	Management Plan for pests		
transferred in gravel.	l in gravel.	2	
Decision Sought:	ought:	Š	
Undertake	Undertake cost-benefit analysis		
for a pathw	for a pathway management plan		
for weeds t	for weeds that are transported in		
gravel/harc	gravel/hardcore used for roading	×	
etc, where	etc, where management controls		
at the poin	at the point of extraction and		
sorting (qu	sorting (quarries, river-bed		
extraction :	extraction sites) would reduce the	3	
spread of p	spread of pest weeds through the		
region. Incl	region. Include this programme in		
the RPMP i	the RPMP if it is found to be		
feasible an	feasible and cost-effective.		

Submitter: 16993 Nelson City Council Matter: Include a restatement of the intermediate outcome within each pest rule in Section 6.	This is a matter of style. The change sought may assist ease of reading the document but makes for a bulkier repetitive document.	Supports submission to include intermediate outcomes within each pest rule or within the objectives of Section 6 (i.e. the title of each).  Change made regarding the objective for each programme - refer to example at 6.1.
Submitter:  16994 Brook Waimarama Sanctuary Trust Matter: Prepare an NCC – TDC Bio strategy which integrates activity including work by DoC, Janszoon, Trusts and other volunteer groups.	Staff agree that this should be done. A Tasman District Council bio-strategy is on the work programme and attempts will be made to combine or co-ordinate with both Nelson City Council and Marlborough District Council.  Staff recommend best dealt with by bio-strategy.	We encourage TDC and NCC to align their bio strategies. Agree with recommendation.
Submitter: 17584 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ Matter:	Committee will need to consider. Yes. Tasman District Council has a Bio Strategy on its work programme (to be developed) and Nelson City Council already has a Biodiversity Strategy in place.	We encourage TDC and NCC to align their bio strategies. Agree with recommendations. Review the impact of climate change at each Plan review.

| P a g e

											Ç						
Forest & Bird seeks the Councils do the following:	<ol> <li>Increase the number and geographical spread of species in the RPMP.</li> </ol>	2. Significantly increase funding for pest control across the	whole region so that more effective control can be undertaken within the RPMP	3. Develop a Council-led	biodiversity strategy for the whole of the region that	includes active involvement	from those people and	organisations that have specific knowledge and	expertise in these matters (not	just limited to statutory	agencies, or delegated to Tasman Environmental Trust).	This could build on the work,	or similar model, to the Nelson	Biodiversity Forum that has	helped achieve significant	increase in focus and funding	and has strong community

| P a g e

	These species are already part of NPPA and Unwanted Organisms list.	Staff recommend including link to these lists in the RPMP	Proposal.	.0		3			8		2		Staff agree that this needs to be considered however think it should form part of the next review or an earlier change if	circumstances such as improved national guidance require.
buy-in because of that process.	Forest & Bird seeks the Councils include the following:  1. A list of problematic species	that would benefit from specific funding directed at	ongoing monitoring of extent and problem. Such species	could include a range of	common and more site-	special pears, e.g	<ul> <li>a. Argentine and Darwin ants</li> </ul>	b. Old man's beard	c. Purple pampas	d. Wasps	e. Mustelids	f. Marram	2. A list included in the plan of	species that may not be directly included in any of the

A2136858

	The Committee agrees. Funding is subject to agreement of full Council. Encourage community groups to submit to the Long Term Plan for additional funding requests and educate the community on responsible attitudes to weeds and animal pests.
Staff recommend this is best dealt with by plan change.	
categories, but should not be for sale, or other forms of distribution.  Forest & Bird seeks that Council undertake the following:  A risk analysis of the implications for the spread of pest species due to current predictions of climate change factors, including storms, sea level rise, warmer temperatures, etc.	Submitter:  17584 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ  Matter:  The funding of pest control in the region is small comparative to other regions of similar size, with similarly concerned populations—who don't necessarily have the same level of biodiversity that this region has.

Decision Sought:		
<ol> <li>Forest &amp; Bird seeks that Councils increase their</li> </ol>		
expenditure on pest control		
and include this in the		
upcoming Long Term Plan		
reviews, and budget for		
accordingly in the Annual		
Plans.		
Submitters:	Councils do provide some support to volunteer groups, but this is	Agree with submissions and staff
14825 Ms Alison Pickford	outside the RPMP. With more resources we could do more, but	response and recommendation.
	we need additional staff as well as money in order to have the	
X18119 Nelson-Tasman Forest	capacity.	
and Bird.	<b>\</b>	
Support	Tasman District Council staff are currently working with Tasman	
X 18124 Native Bird Recovery	Environmental Trust to try to establish a trapping coordinator	
Richmond	position and are actively re-engaging with Weedbusters at the	
Support	national level.	
Matter:		
Support volunteer Weedbusters Groups. Help establish new	Staff recommend best dealt with through Bio Strategy and LTP processes.	
groups		
Manage garden escapees,	)	

| P a g e

Pest pets (cats). Use community service labour. Make traps available  Decision sought:		
Submitters: 17587 Ngati Kuia and Ngati Apa	This will be done via the section 75 report. All submitters and further submitters will be notified where they can view the report.	This will be as per sections 73 and 74 via section 75 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. The Deliberations document will form the basis of the
Matter:  Notify iwi authorities of decisions related to their submission.  Decision Sought:	3.500	Decisions Report (this document) which will be made publicly available during the section 75 process.

# Appendix 1. Possible Revision of Section 2.2 of the Proposed Pest Plan for Final Pest Plan. Source: Horizons Regional Council with its permission

# Legislative background

Regional councils undertake local government activities and actions under several legislative mandates. While embracing pest management is not solely dependent on a particular statute, its effectiveness is correlated to the purpose of the particular statute. All regional councils in New Zealand have favoured the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) for preparing and operating regional pest management plans. The successful implementation of the rules specified in this Plan is wholly dependent on Tasman District and Nelson City Councils powers under the Act. Figure 1 depicts the main legislative instruments that must be accounted for when implementing the Plan.

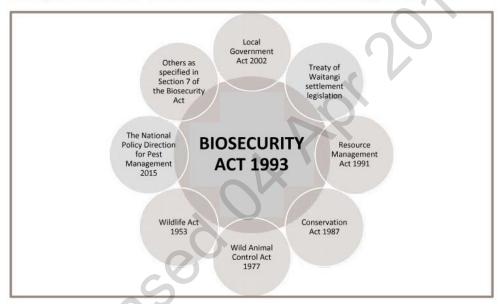


Figure 1: Biosecurity-relevant legislation

In preparing this Plan, Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council have taken into account the Act and subsequent legislative amendments to it, including the NPD. This Plan has been considered, planned and funded pursuant to Part 5 of the Act (particularly sections 70 to 76 of the Act). While the Act is the cornerstone of the Plan, nothing in the Plan is to affect or derogate from other legislation or national directions relating to pest management. This Plan is consistent with the requirements in section 7 of the Act to ensure the proposed management activities are in accordance with relevant New Zealand legislation.

A2136858 150 | Page

Appendix 2. Revised wording of intermediate outcomes to replace those parts of Section 5.2 for final Pest Plan. *Note: Derived entirely from Horizons Regional Council's Pest Management Plan with its permission. Has had a legal opinion to help develop it.* 

# **Exclusion Programme**

The intermediate outcome is to search for subject pests and prevent the establishment of the pest which is present in New Zealand but not yet established the Tasman District and Nelson City jurisdictions, and which has the potential to become a serious pest in the future. Section 100V of the Act may be used to instigate emergency control of new incursions of pests that are not otherwise listed in this Plan.

#### **Eradication Programme**

The intermediate outcome is to eradicate the pest in an area. In the short to medium term, eradication involves reducing infestation levels of the subject to zero levels. This category includes potentially invasive pests where their rate of increase or geographic extent is not well known, but is assumed to be at low densities or low geographic spread.

# **Progressive Containment Programme**

The intermediate outcome is to contain and reduce the geographic distribution of the pest to an area over time. Containment usually arises in situations where the subject is at high densities in part of the Tasman District or Nelson City, but of low extent or limited range. Eradication is not feasible, but it is feasible to prevent the pest from spreading to other parts of the District/City or to eradicate the pest from other parts of the District/City.

# **Sustained Control Programme**

The intermediate outcome is to provide for the ongoing control of the pest so as to reduce its impact and its spread to other properties. The focus is on the densities of a subject and ensuring they do not reach a level where they are causing significant externality impacts. Sustained control is a strategy for pests of low to moderate densities but of such wide geographical spread that they cannot be easily eradicated.

# **Site-led Programme**

The intermediate outcome is to exclude, or eradicate, from that place; or to contain, reduce or control within that place; the pests that are capable of causing damage to a place (site) and its values.

A2136858 151 | Page

# Appendix 3. Gorse and Broom exclusion zone extension assessment

This report has been carried out in response to a submission to the Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017 - 2027. A submitter has asked for the following:

"Extend the Howard St Arnaud gorse – broom control area to the Marlborough District Council (MDC)/Tasman District Council (TDC) boundary and introduce a boundary control rule related to the nearest fenceline to the regional boundary (stop spill over)".

#### **Current situation:**

There is very little gorse and broom present 700 m east of the current eastern boundary, which is predominately beech forest (either side of SH63). This is largely because the beech forest canopy does not provide enough light for gorse to grow. Behind this beech forest on the Tophouse side, kanuka forest dominates.

From Tophouse towards SH63, gorse in particular can be found, from dense patches to scattered plants which extend into the kanuka forest, where it eventually becomes outcompeted by the kanuka. Most of this growth is potentially outside the area the submitter has asked to be included in the proposed extended zone. It does however, provide a geographically close seed source that animals could inadvertently transport into the proposed zone.

Further east past this point, eucalyptus, Douglas fir and *Pinus radiata* plantations are present, along with wilding trees from these three species. Gorse and broom are present in significant numbers in the open eucalyptus forest and along stream banks, and is reasonably dense opposite the Alpine Meadows settlement. The pine plantations are reasonably clear of gorse and broom.

Gorse dominates some of the hilly slopes of Alpine Meadows, and most, if not all properties have at least some gorse growing on them. This is the worst infested area in the proposed zone.

The pylon corridor running parallel with Tophouse Road to SH63 is reasonably clear of gorse and broom, except for a large patch of broom around the base of one pylon. The south east pylon corridor on the other side of SH 63 contains patches and scattered individual plants of broom and gorse. An area of land close to the TDC boundary (refer photo 7) that was cleared some years ago is regenerating back to kanuka, but also contains gorse and broom.

The settlement at Lowther Road, close to the TDC boundary, is reasonably clear except for a few patches of broom. The cleared settlement area backs on to beech forest which extends to the TDC boundary.

A drone was used to carry out some of this assessment, and photos taken at various sites have been marked on the map below:

A2136858 152 | Page



Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4





1. Patch of roadside broom, SH63 near the turn-off to Alpine Meadows settlement



 SH63 roadside gorse. This has become widely dispersed amongst eucalyptus trees and kanuka (opposite Alpine Meadows settlement).

A2136858 154 | Page



3. Extensive emerging gorse through kanuka scrub and exotic plantation trees around Alpine Meadows settlement.



4. Alpine Meadows settlement. Gorse and to a lesser extent, broom, are dominant pest weeds on most Alpine Meadows properties.

A2136858 155 | Page



5. Pylon corridor from SH63 through to Top House is reasonably clear of gorse and broom



6. Gorse and broom infestation under pylon wires, south side of SH63

A2136858 156 | Page

Item 4: Decision Report on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029: Attachment 4



7. Extensive emerging gorse and broom on regenerating slope – TDC / MDC boundary



8. Small patches of broom in Lowther Road settlement near MDC boundary

A2136858 157 | Page



9. Lowther Road to the TDC boundary is reasonably clear of gorse and broom.

#### Recommendation

The area proposed in the submission was once in the gorse and broom control area (which extended from Tophouse to the TDC/MDC boundary). Unfortunately, despite some years of considerable effort in the late 1980s to control the gorse and broom to the boundary, a decision was finally made to retract the boundary line back to its current location, as too much time and effort was going in to the control of this area for very little gain. There were also land owner compliance issues, which were very time consuming for Council officers.

A significant seed bank will have built up in the soil profile from this well-established gorse and broom, particularly in areas such as Alpine Meadows, and opposite this settlement in the eucalyptus planation.

Compliance to a zoning rule would require decades of long term, extensive control before the seed bank was depleted to a level that could be described as "easily manageable".

I would therefore not recommend reinstating the zone to the regional boundary.

From my observations, a boundary control rule is workable and could be implemented. This would provide a level of protection from seed spill-over to the MDC regional boundary. The standard 10 metre clearance zone to the boundary could apply.

Lindsay Barber Biosecurity Officer

5 June 2018

A2136858 158 | P a g e





# **MINUTES**

of the

# CONFIDENTIAL REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT JOINT COMMITTEE MEETING

held

9.30am, Monday, 3 December 2018

at

Tasman Council Chamber, 189 Queen Street, Richmond

Present: Tasman District Council: Councillors S Bryant (Chair), S Brown, D

McNamara

Nelson City Council: Councillors B McGurk, M Lawry, K Fulton

In Attendance: Tasman District Council: Team Leader – Biosecurity & Biodiversity (P

Sheldon), Executive Assistant (G Crichton)

Nelson City Council: Environmental Programmes Adviser (R Frizzell)

Independent Advisors (P Russell and J Lambie)

Part Attendance: Tasman District Council: Biosecurity Officers (R van Zoelen, K Wright and L

Barber)

# **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Moved Cr Fulton/Cr Brown RPMC18-12-21

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee receives:

- the In Committee minutes of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Monday, 25 June 2018; and
- 2. the In Committee minutes of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Friday, 29 June 2018; and
- the In Committee minutes of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Monday, 2 July 2018; and

A2136796

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

- 4. the In Committee minutes of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Wednesday, 15 August 2018; and
- agrees to altering the minutes to recall that the starting time on the title of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Friday 29 June 2018 be changed from 9.30am to 9.00am; and
- agrees to altering the minutes to recall that the starting time on the title of the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee Deliberations held on Monday 2 July 2018 be changed from 9.30am to 9.00am; and
- and receives the record of decisions as an attachment to the minutes of the Confidential Deliberations Meetings held on 25 June 2018, 29 June 2018, 2 July 2018, 15 August 2018 and 3 December 2018.

The resolution was not carried by the Committee and additional changes to the minutes were requested. These changes are itemised in items 5, 6 and 7 and staff were requested to bring these back to the Committee for resolution.

# 7 CONFIDENTIAL SESSION

# 7.2 Submission Report Abel Tasman Site-Led Programme

The Independent Advisor - P Russell spoke to the report stating that 4.4 summarises all the submississions received.

From the submissions Councillors noted the concerns of people going onto private land owners properties using sprays without their knowledge and questioned whether these pests could be hand removed or stump treated. The Team Leader Biosecurity and Biodiversity advised that spraying was not essential, although stump treatment would be desirable, but the Plan does not specify how the treatment is to be carried out, it will sit under an operational plan. The Biosecurity Act can be used as a last resort to use when property owners are in dispute with Council

Responding to questions around costs, Mr Sheldon advised that the cost of control would largely be covered by Department of Conservation (DOC) and Project Janszoon with a cost of around \$5000 per year to Council for inspection.

Councillors discussed the inclusion of the Himalyan lily and hakea and were advised by staff that Project Janszoon and DOC did not support the inclusion of these pests, however they could be added to the Appendix 2 - Organisms of Interest.

Councillors posed the question of which council would cover legal costs should an action be raised with the Environment Court and it was agreed that such a decision would need to be resolved by the two Councils.

# Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr Brown

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee:

 receives the Submission Report Abel Tasman Site-Led Programme RRPMC18-12-02; and

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

- instructs staff to include the Abel Tasman National Park Site Led Programme Proposal as notified, to be included in the amended Regional Pest Management Plan; and
- staff include provisions within the Operational Plan that staff minimise the use of herbicides and implement best practice guidelines; and
- that the Operational Plan gives due consideration to work with property owners to seek cooperation around timing and access; and
- 5. Himalayan Lily and Hakea are included in Appendix 2.

#### CARRIED

# 7.1 Regional Pest Management Plan Briefing Report

The Team Leader – Biosecurity & Biodiversity advised that the revised Plan Proposal and the Summary of Submissions document (which became the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 Decision Report) were the documents to consider at this meeting. The Agenda contains two copies of the revised Plan Proposal, one showing the unmarked version and the other showing the marked up version, highlighting where the changes discussed during the deliberations have been made.

The Independent Advisor - P Russell then went through each change on the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 and how it would be reflected in the Decisions Report. Members agreed with all of the changes, however requested that some items be addressed.

Climbing asparagus has been included in the new Map 6 page 101 with areas being extended and also included in Appendix 2. Members asked why the eastern bay and Tui Community and right to the boundary of the Abel Tasman National Park had not been included in the Map. Staff agreed to investigate and report back to the Committee.

Members discussed the Taiwan Cherry Eradication Programme. DOC wanted more details to be included but this will go into an operational plan.

Following a discussion on the inclusion of the relationship with Maori in the Plan, staff were directed to include the top of the south iwi listed in full. Staff will confirm with Glenice Paine before this is added.

The members agreed to recommend a Pathway Management Plan for pests transferred in aggregate to the joint Councils.

The members requested additional detail of deliberations decisions of the Joint Committee be provided by staff. The detail will be included within the deliberations minutes which are still to be confirmed.

The meeting adjourned for morning tea at 11.00am and was reconvened at 11.15am.

The Team Leader Bioscecurity and Biodiversity advised of his understanding that any Nelson City

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

Council contract above \$100,000 would require a request for proposal to be publically advertised and could involve an external contractor. The current contract expires on 1 July 2019 and if the Council were to appoint another agency rather than Tasman District Council staff, this would require the Plan document to be changed. He raised this as a potential issue.

Mr Sheldon explained the next steps in the process which was to present the Plan to both Councils for approval.

# Moved Cr McNamara/Cr Fulton

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee receives all resolutions made in the Submissions Briefing Report, 25 June 2018.

#### CARRIED

The Chair and Councillors thanked all the staff involved in this process and acknowledged the amount of work involved, stating their appreciation. The Chair requested a brief summary of the full process when this goes to Council, which staff agreed to provide.

# Moved Cr Bryant/Cr Fulton

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee receives the Regional Pest Management Plan Briefing Report and supporting documents RRPMC18-12-01; and

- agrees that it is satisfied that there has been sufficient consultation in accordance with Section 72 of the Biosecurity Act 1993;
- agrees that the draft Plan specifies the matters listed in Section 73(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and otherwise complies with section 73 of the Act; and
- is satisfied that the draft Plan with final amendments meets the requirements of section 74 of the Act (including not being inconsistent with the National Policy Direction); and
- adopts the report Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan Plan Submissions, Councils Decision Report as its recommendations on submissions;
- directs Council officers to prepare a final written report under section 75 of the Act, incorporating recommendations on submissions and any final minor amendments, for consideration by the two Councils.
- that Council officers include in their report any outlying actions recommended by the Joint Committee through the deliberation process to take to their respective Councils.

# **RESUMPTION OF OPEN SESSION**

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

Moved Cr Bryant/Cr Brown RPMC18-12-22

That the open meeting be resumed.

CARRIED

The meeting resumed in open session at 1.05pm

# **ATTACHMENT TO MINUTES:**

25 June; 29 June; and 2 July as per Resolution RPMC18-12-21 (7.) on Page 2 of this minute document.

A summary of actions and decisions from the Confidential Deliberations held by the Regional Pest Management Committee on the Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2027 was requested by the Committee. These are as follows:

# Summary of the Minutes from the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee meetings to deliberate the Tasman Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan.

On the dates of Monday 25 June 2018, Friday 29 June 2018, and Monday 2 July 2018, the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee (the Joint Committee) held confidential deliberations on the Proposed Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2027. The decisions (including resolutions) made during those meetings were captured against the Summary of Submissions document which is presently being developed into the Decisions Report. While the original output document of the meetings ultimately reflects the minutes of those meetings, it is too large and has too much repetition to efficiently summarise the salient points from those meetings.

The Joint Committee met again Wednesday 15 August 2018 to discuss the financial implications of recommendations made during the earlier deliberations. Within the minutes the Joint Committee resolved that there was likely to be adequate funding for the eradication of Sabella, knotweeds, Taiwan cherry and other targeted pests, but that the Councillors advocate to the full Councils to support additional funding through consultation and the annual plan process.

The Joint Committee deliberated on a further item (the inclusion of the Abel Tasman National Park and Environs Site-led Programme) on Monday 3 December 2018, opting to include this programme in the Plan on the proviso that staff undertake to include more detail about operational aspects of the programme in the Operational Plan.

This report captures the main points from these confidential deliberations and provides a general summary of the Joint Committee's recommendations for the Plan, and other resolutions that are not covered by the Plan's revision. The purpose of this report is to retain a summary record of decisions made, including those that will not be reflected in the Decisions Report because they do not relate to plan changes.

# **General Observations**

- The Joint Committee recognises there is general support, particularly from the key stakeholders for the Plan;
- · The Joint Committee notes there is some opposition from individuals;

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

- The Joint Committee apologises for inadequate pre-consultation with respect to the St Arnaud site-led programme and recommends a boundary change;
- The Joint Committee encourages community groups to continue to seek inclusion of siteled programmes to be considered through plan changes;
- The Joint Committee recognises the lwi with interests in Te Tau Ihu and recommends changes to the Plan with regard to it effect on these stakeholders.

# Changes to the Proposed Plan

- The Joint Committee agrees with staff recommendations with respect to changes to wording, drafting omissions, and typographical amendments that do not affect pest status or the intent of the Plan (unless otherwise specified below);
- The Joint Committee agrees with the staff response to submitter concerns, where revisions are made in support of the submitters' concern (unless otherwise specified below):
- The Joint Committee acknowledges the independent review of the Costs and Benefits Analysis and notes that it includes landowner costs for significant programmes;
- The context for good neighbour rules (GNRs) is to be retained and the Plan is to include GNRS for broom and gorse (for their respective programmes outside the Howard – St Arnaud area).
- The Plan should treat all introduced 'pest fish' together, as presented in the original proposal;
- The Plan is to have extra columns added to pest programme description tables that identify
  whether the organism is also an Unwanted Organism and to identify who the lead agencies
  are for the management of such pests;
- The Plan is to include other National Interest Pest Plants (Cape tulip, Johnson grass, and water hyacinth (with *Phragmites*);
- Styela, Undaria, other marine pests such as Eudistoma elongatum, Pyura dopplelgangera and Charybdis japonica, magpies (outside the Golden Bay area), cherry laurel, Cretan brake, veldt grass, male fern, fan palm, Spanish heath, purple pampas, Argentine/Darwin's ants, climbing asparagus (outside Eastern Golden Bay and Wainui), sycamore (outside site-led programmes), wilding conifers (outside site-led programmes), brushtail possum; feral cats (outside site-led programmes), privet (tree and Chinese); cotoneaster species (outside site-led programmes), ivy, creeping fig, hedgehogs, great white butterfly, feral pigs, feral goats, feral deer, chamois, tahr, bone seed (Port Hills), yellow jasmine (outside Golden Bay), Himalayan lily and Hakea species are to be added to the list of "Organisms of Interest" that appear as an appendix in the Plan.
- With regard to old man's beard, the list of "Organisms of Interest" is to emphasise that the Plan can be expanded to include Motueka Valley as community group initiatives develop in that area:
- Staff to consider ways in which the Plan can ensure that magpies remain a pest excluded from the Golden Bay area;
- · The climbing asparagus map to be extended to include new areas as advised by staff;
- Move knotweeds to an eradication programme with occupier responsibility and TDC assistance with management plans on private land;
- Move Taiwan Cherry from a site led programme to a planned regional eradication approach and that Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council look to find additional budget.
- Move chocolate vine, Gunnera, Queensland poplar, yellow flag, and yellow jasmine to sustained control programme;
- Map more specifically the progressive containment areas for bomarea, Chinese pennisetum, purple loosestrife, reed sweet grass, variegated thistle, and white-edged nightshade.

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

- Revise the map for banana passion vine to remove Upper Buller. Revise the banana passion vine programme to retain progressive containment in the Golden Bay area and change Riwaka area to a sustained control programme:
- Make it clear that the 10m boundary clearance rule for broom and gorse apply along regional boundaries also;
- Move Sabella to an eradication programme;
- Include rat species in the Waimea site-led programme;
- Inclusion of a site-led programme for the land adjoining the Abel Tasman National Park where:
  - (with respect to deliberation meetings before 3 December 2018, this was subject to further consultation and more detailed cost benefit analysis) and
  - (with respect to deliberation meeting 3 December, include as proposed during further consultation with specific expectations to be captured in the Operational Plan (identified separately as an Operational Plan requirement below));
- Initial consideration of site led programmes for wilding conifers. Subsequent discussions
  resulted in removing wilding conifers from the plan with preference to undertake further
  consultation with all affected parties. Consider for a plan change in the future;
- Expand and edit the Plan where possible to articulate the legal requirements and best practice management of herbicides, pesticides, and other control measures;

# Non-Plan Matters to be addressed

# Bio-strategy

In response to submissions regarding more strategic biodiversity outcomes though pest management, the Joint Committee note that Tasman District Council has a Bio-Strategy on its work programme (to be developed) and Nelson City Council already has a Biodiversity Strategy in place. The committee encourage TDC and NCC to align these pieces of work.

Joint Committee expect that the pests described in the "Organisms of Interest" list in the Plan will be the organisms to be managed by the Bio-strategies. The councils should encourage the community to consider that, as potential pests, these organisms should not be sold or propagated.

With respect to Taiwan cherry (which is a pest in the Plan, but still sold and propagated in other parts of New Zealand) the Joint Committee recommends that staff inform MPI of Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council's programme. The Joint Committee resolved that a request be made to MPI to include Taiwan cherry in the National Pest Plant Accord.

The Joint Committee also expect details around best practice methods of pest control to feature in the Bio-strategies.

# Community-led and Site-led programmes

The Joint Committee hope that community groups will remain encouraged to propose site-led programmes for inclusion in future reviews of the Plan. As part of this, they would like TDC to encourage a community led initiative for Totara Avenue and other areas nearby.

The Joint Committee also hopes that community groups will submit to the Long-Term Plan for additional funding requests and continue the community group effort to educate the community on responsible attitudes to weeds and animal pests.

Note: these aspirations of the Joint Committee will be retained in the Decisions Report and so this feedback will be delivered to the submitting community groups once the Decisions are made public.

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

# Climate change

In response to a submission regarding the value of risk analyses of the implications for the spread of pest species due to current predictions of climate change factors, including storms, sea level rise, warmer temperatures, etc, to inform strategic pest planning, the Joint Committee would like to see that a review is undertaken on the impact of climate change on pest status when Plan reviews are undertaken.

#### Domestic cats

The Joint Committee requests NCC and TDC to consider aligned bylaws similar to Wellington City's that include mandatory microchipping, a limit on the number of cats and de-sexing (whilst allowing for cats from licensed breeders), ensuring adequate community incentives to support compliance.

The difference between a domestic cat and feral cat needs to be more clearly defined.

#### Operational Plan

The Joint Committee accept staff explanations as to the level of detail that should be in the Plan versus the level of detail that should appear in an operation plan. The Joint Committee's expectations are:

- The level to which pests will be controlled will be specified in the Operational Plan and
  progress toward attaining the results/outcomes listed in the Operational Plan will be reported
  as part of the annual biosecurity report;
- Monitoring (and related inspections) and surveillance activities carried out by biosecurity staff
  as per annual work programmes (for each species or group of pests, where relevant) will be
  more detailed in accordance with the level of detail requested by submitters;
- · Provide more detailed information on the use of herbicides, pesticides and other control tools;
- Include provisions to minimise the use of herbicides and implement best practice guidelines;
- Give due consideration to work with property owners to seek cooperation around timing and access:
- Identify opportunities to strengthen relationships with iwi.

# Pathway Management Plan for Aggregate

Following a submission that the Councils consider "...a pathway management plan for weeds that are transported in gravel/hardcore used for roading etc, where management controls at the point of extraction and sorting (quarries, river-bed extraction sites) would reduce the spread of pest weeds through the region..." the Joint Committee recommends that TDC and NCC prioritise preparing a pest Pathway Management Plan for aggregate.

# Wilding Conifers

In response to submissions on wilding pines, the Joint Committee resolved that the identification of sites and species for management, including the management of Douglas fir adjoining Kahurangi National Park, be further developed through a Wilding Conifer Plan Change for sites in both Tasman District and Nelson City in consultation with all affected parties.

# **Funding**

There is likely to be adequate funding for the eradication of Sabella, knotweeds, Taiwan cherry and other targeted pests. However, Councillors of the Joint Committee will advocate to the full Councils to support additional funding through consultation and the annual plan process.

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

# LIST OF RESOLUTIONS RELEVANT TO THE ABOVE SUMMARY:

Knotweeeds

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr Lawry

Move knotweeds (Asiatic and giant) to eradication and occupiers responsible for control. Where the land is owned privately, TDC assists with an eradication management plan.

CARRIED

Sabella

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr McGurk/Cr Fulton

Move Sabella to an eradication programme with an emphasis on ongoing elimination and request MPI to continue to support this initiative.

**CARRIED** 

Taiwan cherry

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr McGurk

Move Taiwan Cherry from a site led programme to a planned regional eradication approach and that Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council look to find additional budget.

That a request is made to MPI that it be included in the National Pest Plant Accord and inform them of Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council's programme.

CARRIED

Abel Tasman National Park and Environs Site-led Programme and Operational Plan

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr McGurk

Recommend to create a site led programme for the private land enclaves within Abel Tasman National Park for the pests identified by the Project Janszoon submission subject to a more detailed cost benefit analysis.

CARRIED

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr McNamara/Cr McGurk

Recommend consultation and Plan Change to create a site led programme for the land adjoining the Abel Tasman National Park for the pests identified by the Project Janszoon submission subject to a more detailed cost benefit analysis.

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

# CARRIED

#### 03 December 2018 Deliberation

(minutes of report - draft)

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee

- 1. receives the Submission Report Abel Tasman Site-Led Programme RRPMC18-12-02; and
- instructs staff to include the ATNP Site Led Programme Proposal as notified, to be included in the amended Regional Pest Management Plan.
- 3. staff include provisions within the Operational Plan that staff minimise the use of herbicides and implement best practice guidelines
- 4. that the Operational Plan gives due consideration to work with property owners to seek cooperation around timing and access.
- 5. Himalayan Lily and Hakea are included in Appendix 2.

Community -led Site-led programmes and Organisms of Interest list

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr McGurk

Encourage community groups to submit to Council for site led pest control programmes which might warrant inclusion in a Programme or should remain as part of Bio strategies.

Ensure site led pests are included in Appendix 5 [list of Organisms of Interest – now Appendix 2] and within the Appendix encourage that species listed should not be sold, propagated, or otherwise exchanged.

# CARRIED

Cats

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr Lawry

The difference between a domestic cat and a feral cat needs to be clearly defined.

Request NCC and TDC introduce aligned bylaws similar to Wellington City's that include mandatory microchipping, a limit on the number of cats and de-sexing (whilst allowing for cats from licensed breeders), ensuring adequate community incentives to support compliance.

# CARRIED

Wilding Conifers

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Bryant/Cr McNamara

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

That this [inclusion of Douglas fir adjoining Kahurangi National Park as a pest in RPMP] be further developed through a Wilding Conifer Plan Change for sites in both Tasman District and Nelson City in consultation with all affected parties.

# CARRIED

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Bryant/Cr McNamara

That other areas be further developed for wilding conifer control programmes through a Plan Change in consultation with all affected parties.

# CARRIED

15 August 2018 Deliberation

# Moved Cr Fulton/Cr McGurk

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee:

- resolves to strike through the paragraph in the resolution on page 109 of the Submissions Briefing Report, (Submitter: 16993 Nelson City Council) that states that 6.5.1 is amended to create a site led programme for the Nelson Nature Wilding Conifer operational area; and
- 2. that the other paragraph be amended as follows:

That all other areas, including the Nelson Nature Wilding Conifer Operational Area, be further developed for wilding conifer control programmes through a Plan Change in consultation with all affected parties and consequential amendments can be made.

# CARRIED

List of Organisms of Interest

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr McGurk/Cr Fulton

Review Appendix 5 [now Appendix 2] to include plant and animal pests of concern to the Nelson/Tasman community and raised through this process.

Encourage community groups to submit to Council for site led pest control programmes which might warrant inclusion in a Programme or should remain as part of Bio strategies.

# CARRIED

Nga iwi te tau ihu

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr Fulton/Cr Brown

Tasman District Council Minutes of Regional Pest Management Joint Committee - 03 December 2018

Receives the Tasman District Council/Nelson City Council Regional Pest Management Plan Through a Maori Lens supporting document. Acknowledges the content can feed into meeting the Plan's requirements under Section 72.1c

Expand on kaitiakitanga and Māori values and potential for iwi/ Māori involvement on implementation under RPMP paragraph 2.6 Relationship with Māori.

Consider Māori involvement in future Plan reviews.

Strengthen relationships with iwi through the Operational Plan.

Staff to refer to the requirements of the National Policy Direction for Plan finalisation, particularly Section 72.1c.

**CARRIED** 

Pathway Management Plans

25 June - 02 July 2018 Deliberations

Moved: Cr McNamara/Cr Fulton

Recommend that TDC and NCC prioritise preparing a pest Pathway Management Plan for aggregate.

**CARRIED** 

Funding

15 August 2018 Deliberation

Moved Cr Bryant/Cr McGurk

That the Regional Pest Management Joint Committee:

- believes there is likely to be adequate funding for eradication programmes for Sabella, Knotweed, Taiwan cherry and other targeted pests through the Nelson Tasman Regional Pest Management Plan; and
- 2. that the Councillors would like to advocate to the full Councils to support additional funding in this area through consultation and an annual plan process; and
- upon reflection the Committee accepts that funding for a site led programme for Darwin and Argentinian Ants in Golden Bay is unlikely to be achieved.

CARRIED

Date Confirmed:	Chair:	
A2136796		Page 12